Guide to Enrolment 2015
This booklet provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2015. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This booklet also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer.

Professor Harlene Hayne
Vice-Chancellor
August 2014
Contents

General Information

Welcome 1
Contents 2
Contacts 3
Important dates 4
Enrolling at Otago 6
The enrolment process
  Prepare your application 8
  Are you eligible for admission? 8
  Choose your programme 12
  Check your programme’s entry requirements 14
  Check application due dates 18
  Submit your supporting documents 19
  Create your eVision account 20
  Submit your application 21
  Enrol at Otago 21
  Phase 1: Apply to Otago 22
  Phase 2: Complete Course Enrolment 23
  Phase 3: Pay your fees 24
Summer School 26
Distance Learning 27
Preparatory and bridging courses 28
Changing your course 30
General information 32
Advice and Support 36

Qualifications

Qualifications available 42
Major subjects and endorsements 46
Minor subjects 48
How to structure your qualification 49
  Humanities Degree and Diploma Structures 50
  Sciences Degree and Diploma Structures 66
  Commerce/Business Degree and Diploma Structures 84
  Health Sciences Degree Structures 89
Minor subjects for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, BCom 95
Schedules of papers 102

Prescriptions – Paper Information

Prescriptions (Paper Information) 105
List of Distance Learning papers 202
Glossary of terms 206

How to use this guide

• The General Information section (pages 8-40) outlines the steps related to your application process, deciding on your programme of study and choice of subjects, as well as information about University resources and facilities.
• The Qualifications (red) section (pages 41 - 103) shows degree tables, including the papers required for particular programmes of study.
• The Prescriptions (blue) section (pages 105 - 201) offers more detailed information about available papers, their teaching period, content and location.
• Throughout the Guide there are links to relevant information on the University of Otago website.
Contacts

University Information Centre
Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz

Admissions and Enrolment
Contact University Information Centre

Revenue Management Office
(Fees enquiries)
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Postgraduate Scholarships
Tel 03 479 5291 or 03 479 5292
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate and Entrance Scholarships
Tel 03 479 4132
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Doctor of Philosophy
Tel 03 479 8464 or 03 479 5434
Email phd@otago.ac.nz

Summer School and Continuing Education
Tel 03 479 9181
Email summerschool@otago.ac.nz

International
Tel 03 479 8344
Email international@otago.ac.nz

Divisional Offices

Humanities
Tel 03 479 8671
Email humanities@otago.ac.nz

Sciences
Tel 03 479 7532
Email science@otago.ac.nz

Commerce (School of Business)
Tel 03 479 5635
Email business@otago.ac.nz

School of Business Executive Programmes
Tel 03 479 4176
Email execprogrammes@otago.ac.nz

Health Sciences
Tel 03 479 7428
Email health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington
PO Box 7343
Mein Street, Wellington 6021
Tel 04 385 5541
Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Level 5
2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/education/about/otago022565.html

University Departments

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
To contact departments within the University
Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department concerned or go to
otago.ac.nz/contacts

For online information and help go to:

ask.otago
ask.otago.ac.nz

facebook.com/otagouniversity

twitter.com/otago
Important Dates

2014

August
15 Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2015
16 Graduation Ceremony
25 Mid-semester break begins
25 Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2015

September
1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2015
1 Second semester resumes
12 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers
15 Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2015

October
1 Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2015
10 Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
15 Second semester examinations begin
27 Labour Day

November
8 Second semester examinations end
15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2015

December
6 Graduation Ceremony
10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
10 Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes in 2015
10 Applications due for returning students taking Summer School papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
10 Graduation Ceremony
13 Graduation Ceremony
15 Summer School paper submission due for Course Approval
22 Summer School Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed

2015

January
3 Suggested arrival date for international students studying at Summer School
5 University reopens; Summer School classes begin
9 Summer School fees due
12 Last day to add or delete Summer School papers
15 Applications due for returning students taking first semester and full year papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
25 First semester and full year paper submission due for Course Approval

February
2 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers
6 Waitangi Day
9 First semester and full year Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed
10 Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
13 Summer School classes end
13 Suggested arrival date for international students studying in first semester
14 Summer School examinations begin
18 Orientation for international students
19 Summer School examinations end
19 Advising period begins (to be confirmed)
20 Advising period ends (to be confirmed)
20 Preliminary classes are held for first semester and full year papers
23 Formal lectures begin for first semester and full year papers
27 Last day to add first semester or full year papers

March
13 Last day to delete first semester papers with refund of fees
20 Last day to delete full year papers with refund of fees

April
3 Good Friday; Mid-semester break begins
6 Easter Monday
7 Otago Anniversary Day observed
13 First semester resumes
25 ANZAC Day
27 ANZAC Day holiday
May
1. Last day to withdraw from first semester papers
2. Graduation Ceremony
9. Graduation Ceremony
16. Graduation Ceremony
29. Lectures cease prior to mid-year examinations

June
1. Queen’s Birthday
3. First semester examinations begin
15. Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
17. First semester examinations end
25. Second semester paper submission due for Course Approval
27. Second semester Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed
29. Suggested arrival date for international students studying in second semester

July
1. Orientation for international students
3. Advising Day (to be confirmed)
6. Second semester begins
10. Fees due for second semester only enrolments
10. Last day to add second semester papers
24. Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees

August
15. Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2016
15. Graduation Ceremony
22. Mid-semester break begins
31. Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2016
31. Second semester resumes

September
1. Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2016
11. Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers
15. Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2016

October
1. Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2016
9. Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
14. Second semester examinations begin
26. Labour Day

November
7. Second semester examinations end
15. Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2016
28. Graduation Ceremony

December
5. Graduation Ceremony
9. Graduation Ceremony
10. Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016
10. Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes in 2016
10. Applications due for returning students taking Summer School papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016
12. Graduation Ceremony
15. Summer School paper submission due for Course Approval
21. Summer School Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed (to be confirmed)

2016

January
15. First semester and full year paper submission due for Course Approval
15. Applications due for returning students taking first semester and full year papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016

Note
1. Applications from first year and transferring PhD and Masters’ (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information
Enrolling at Otago

Before you start the enrolment process at the University of Otago you should consider the following questions:

Am I eligible for admission to the University?
See pages 8-11 or otago.ac.nz/study/entrance
To be eligible for admission you must:
• meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
• hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification (see pages 8-10 for more detail)
• meet language requirements (see page 11 for more detail)

What do I want to study?
See pages 12-13 or otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications
Otago offers an wide range of study options. You cannot start the enrolment process without first deciding:
• what you intend to study including your programme, major subject or endorsement (if applicable), and paper choices
• where you intend to study (in Dunedin, at another campus, or by Distance Learning)
• when you intend to start (Summer School, first semester or second semester)
These choices affect each other. For example, some papers are offered only at a specific campus, some are offered only in a specific semester and some are requirements for other papers.

What are the entry requirements of the programme?
See pages 14-16 or otago.ac.nz/study/planning
Different types of programmes have different entry requirements. General bachelors' degrees (e.g. Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science) are subject to the Entry Pathway system while specialised bachelors' degrees (e.g. Bachelor of Teaching, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Pharmacy) have their own specific entry requirements, restricted choice of papers and admission procedures. See page 12 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/general_bachelors.html for details about general bachelors' degrees and page 12 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/specialised_bachelors.html about specialised bachelors' degrees. Postgraduate degrees also have their own specific requirements. See the Postgraduate website at otago.ac.nz/postgraduate for details.

What are the application due dates?
See page 18 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying.html
While you can start the application process through eVision as early as April, you must submit your application by certain due dates. Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you're interested in to avoid missing out–some programmes will not accept late applications.

Creating your eVision portal
See page 20 or login at evision.otago.ac.nz
Once you have answered all the questions above, you're ready to create your eVision portal (only for new students):
Click the button on the programme page and provide the required details
Login to your portal once access has been confirmed to continue enrolment or revisit your portal if you're a returning student

Need further help?
If you need additional help, contact the University Information Centre
Ground floor, Information Services Building
0800 80 80 98
university@otago.c.nz
ask.otago.ac.nz
The enrolment process

To enrol at Otago you must complete a three-phase process, which is described below. eVision will guide you through this process.

**PHASE 1: Apply to Otago**

1. Submit Application
   - Login to eVision (see Note below)
   - Under My programmes and papers:
     - Click – Complete application (if new student)
     - Click – Apply for another programme (if existing student)
     - Complete steps until ✔ appears
     - Submit your application
   For details see page 21 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html
   **Applies to:** New students; Recommencing students; Returning students applying for a new programme

2. University Admission
   - University staff will process your application including:
     - verifying your identity
     - checking your University Entrance qualification
     - verifying that you meet age and language requirements
   For details see page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html
   **Applies to:** New students

3. Programme Admission
   - The department or Division responsible for your programme will assess your application and the University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to Course Enrolment.
   For details see page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html
   **Applies to:** New students; Recommencing students; Returning students applying for a new programme

**PHASE 2: Complete Course Enrolment**

1. Provide Annual Details
   - Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/ or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).
   For details see page 23 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course_enrolment.html
   **Applies to:** All students

2. Select Your Papers
   - eVision guides you through the process of selecting papers.
   For details see page 23 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html
   **Applies to:** All students

3. Course Approval and Declaration
   - You will be advised through eVision whether your course has been approved or declined. To finalise your enrolment you must complete the declaration.
   For details see page 23 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html
   **Applies to:** All students

**PHASE 3: Pay Your Fees**

You will find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal once you have completed Course Enrolment.
For details see page 24 or otago.ac.nz/study/fees
**Applies to:** All students

Note: If you haven’t created your eVision portal yet, see Creating your eVision portal on previous page.
Prepare your application

Are you eligible for admission to the University?

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students. If you are an international student, contact the International Office for specific advice on admission requirements or alternatively visit otago.ac.nz/international

Criteria for admission
To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

- meet the age requirement
- hold a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements

Note: Students enrolling for Foundation Studies or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a University Entrance qualification.

Age requirement
To enrol at the University of Otago, you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study.

University Entrance Qualification
A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

New Zealand Secondary School Entrance Qualifications

NCEA LEVEL 3 – NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENT
To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the following:

2014 onwards

- 14 credits in approved Subject A
- 14 credits in approved Subject B
- 14 credits in approved Subject C
- 5 credits in approved reading
- 5 credits in approved writing
- 10 credits in approved numeracy

Refer to nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

- 2004-2013

14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pangarau).

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE (UE)/BURSARY OR SCHOLARSHIP EXAMINATIONS/UNIT STANDARDS
To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

1993-2003: either

- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above (apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance)

1987-1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better

Before 1987: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting

CIE – CAMBRIDGE INTERNATIONAL EXAMINATIONS (STUDIED IN NEW ZEALAND)

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level
To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved:

- at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, with a grade of D or better at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, AS Literature in English or AS Language and Literature in English, and
- a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics (or meeting the NCEA literacy and numeracy requirements)

IB – INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE

(STUDIED IN NEW ZEALAND)

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level
To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- you must have completed the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.
NEW ZEALAND STUDENTS COMPLETING YEAR 13 OVERSEAS

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level
To be eligible for admission in this category:

- you must have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including:
  - a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and
  - 14 further credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects

- you must also provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for 20 weeks or more

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- as for entrance from NCEA

Notes: If you do not meet these criteria you may seek admission by Discretionary Entrance (see page 10).

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

OVERSEAS SECONDARY QUALIFICATIONS

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level
To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

AUSTRALIAN SECONDARY SCHOOL RANKING
- ATAR rank of 74 or above, or
- OP rank of 12 or below (or pre-2010, TER, ENTER, UAI rank of 74 or above, or OP rank of 12 or below)

A LEVELS CIE OR GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (STUDIED OVERSEAS)
- at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.

IB – INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (STUDIED OVERSEAS)
- the IB Diploma (24 points minimum)

OTHER OVERSEAS ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores)

Notes: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under the Overseas Secondary Qualifications category.

Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. The three options for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

YOU HAVE PREVIOUSLY STUDIED AT OR ARE TRANSFERRING FROM ANOTHER NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY

Your method of entrance will normally transfer from that university. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 32) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago.

YOU HAVE A TERTIARY DEGREE

Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level
You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

Notes: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.
YOU HAVE STUDIED TOWARDS A TERTIARY QUALIFICATION

Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes
You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING (RPL)
You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies, Teacher Education or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Admission from Foundation Studies
Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level
You may be eligible for admission if you have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Special Admission - 20 years of age or over
You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:
• are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
• are a New Zealand citizen, or
• are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
• do not otherwise qualify for admission
• meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 11.

Notes: If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 15 for further information.
If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply.
Special Admission is not available to international students.
A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age
You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:
• a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
• an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
• under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
• not otherwise qualified for admission

The normal minimum criteria are:
• a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.
Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list; and
• literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA

EVIDENCE YOU NEED TO PROVIDE
You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE AND NCEA LEVEL 3
You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full year papers if you have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to take second semester papers.

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE AND SUMMER SCHOOL
You may be considered for Discretionary Entrance if you wish to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in the second semester or subsequently.

Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).
A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.
Language Requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

- NCEA*
- University Entrance (via Bursary or older UE qualifications)
- Completion of Year 13 overseas
- CIE – Cambridge International Examinations*
- IB – International Baccalaureate*
- Australian secondary school ranking

*Students studying NCEA, CIE and IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.

English Language Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASSESSMENT METHOD</th>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement</td>
<td>10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)</td>
<td>10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS International English Language Testing System</td>
<td>6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
<td>6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>550 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
<td>587 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (internet based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>80 (with a writing score of 20)</td>
<td>95 (with a writing score of 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English</td>
<td>Minimum of 50</td>
<td>Minimum of 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APIEL Advanced Placement International English Language Examination</td>
<td>Grade 3 or higher</td>
<td>Grade 4 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English</td>
<td>Minimum of 58</td>
<td>Minimum of 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE Cambridge International Examinations</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: Language and Literature, or at Higher level in Language B</td>
<td>English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: Language and Literature, or at Higher level in Language B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic</td>
<td>Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50</td>
<td>Overall score of 64 with no communicative skills score below 57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following listed in the table below.

- The minimum entry requirements listed below form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment
- Other evidence of language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis
- The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English
Prepare your application

Choose your programme

Otago has an extensive range of programmes and papers which students can choose from.

Where to find information

- University website otago.ac.nz
- Schools’ Liaison Office
- University publications (Guide to Enrolment, Undergraduate Prospectus etc.)
- University Information Centre
- Advisers of Studies
- Friends and family
- University support services: Career Development Centre, Student Learning Centre, Disability Information and Support, International Office, Māori Centre / Te Hui Mātāraŋa, Pacific Islands Centre

Things to consider

- What subjects are you interested in and/or are you good at?
- Are you aiming for a particular career?
- Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
- Do you think you might want to have a second subject specified in your degree?
- How many years do you want to study for?
- What will you do if you change your mind about future plans?

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information is available from otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available from otago.ac.nz/study/timetable.html

University of Otago programmes

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: general bachelors’ degrees, specialised bachelors’ degrees, Honours degrees, postgraduate qualifications, undergraduate certificates and diplomas.

General Bachelors’ Degrees

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)

All these general degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system.

Other courses which are subject to the Entry Pathway system:

- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang) and Diploma in Language and Culture (DipLangC)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-Professional
- Surveying First Year
- other first year or intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Specialised Bachelors’ Degrees

The following specialised qualifications have restricted choices of papers, specific entry requirements, and their own subjects, structures and admission procedures.

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BEd) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Honours Degrees

Most general bachelors’ degrees and many of the specialised bachelors’ degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours). They usually involve more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation.

In most subjects, the Honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of a general three-year bachelor’s degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the Honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.
It is possible to undertake Honours degrees in more than one subject, or to take a Combined Honours degree (involving a blend of papers from two subjects).

Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level.

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Postgraduate Study

In addition to postgraduate Honours degrees, there is a wide variety of postgraduate degrees (masters’ and doctoral), diplomas, and certificates.

In most subjects a one-year Postgraduate Diploma is available and there is a range of Postgraduate Certificates, especially in Health Sciences disciplines.

Masters’ degrees are offered in most disciplines. Some can be undertaken after completion of a three-year degree, but others require an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma.

Qualifications requiring at least four or five years of study are also needed before proceeding to study for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree.

Other doctoral degrees involving supervised study are offered in Musical Arts, Education, and Clinical Dentistry.

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Information for thesis Masters’ students is contained in the Research Masters’ Handbook which is available online from otago.ac.nz/masters/handbook

Information for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) students is available online from otago.ac.nz/study/phd

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/index.html

Graduate Diplomas

Graduate diplomas are qualifications requiring at least one further year of study after completion of a bachelor’s degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with the majority at or above 300-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) (see below). The other graduate diplomas are:

• Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching (GDipSLT) (consult the Department of English and Linguistics for further information)
• the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg) (see page 63)
• Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) (see page 63)
• Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law (GDipBHL) (consult the Bioethics Centre for further information).

The Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) involves a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be at papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit your needs. It is an ideal preparation for postgraduate work in a subject area different from your degree, or if you want to add to your basic qualification to improve your employment opportunities.

If you include appropriate papers, the Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation which may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or Advertising, Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.

Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from ask.otago.ac.nz or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Willem Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science (Room G30, Oweho Building, Union Street East), Tel 03 479 5735, Email willem@cs.otago.ac.nz

Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at Undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

Applications for papers at Postgraduate level are made to the Otago campus for the paper you are applying for.

Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2015 you should contact the University Information Centre for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/interestonly.html
Prepare your application

Check your programme's entry requirements

Programme entry requirements

You must have an entrance qualification in order to enrol for the first time. In addition, you must have admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2013 and/or 2014)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2012 or earlier)

**New international students** should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

**New and recommencing domestic students** will be assessed for admission either under the Entry Pathway system for general bachelors' degrees (together with other courses) described below or under the specific entry regulations for other qualifications (see page 12).

**All returning students** may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University's Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for specific programmes you are applying for.

Entry Pathways

There are two pathways through the Entry Pathway system for new and recommencing domestic undergraduate students:

- **Preferential Entry**
- **Competitive Entry**

It is expected that the majority of students admitted through the Entry Pathway system at the University of Otago in 2015 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants and applicants with relevant disabilities. Applicants seeking consideration on the basis of disability must supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request.

Entry Scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an Entry Score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry. For students who have a university entrance qualification and meet minimum age and language requirements, Preferential Entry guarantees a place in the University while Competitive Entry students will be admitted on the basis of their ranking and the availability of places.

Calculating your NCEA entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five University Entrance subjects taken at Level 3 or above (including both achievement standards and unit standards).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five University Entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

Try our entry score calculator at otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago013543.html

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

**EXAMPLE OF ENTRY SCORE FOR AN NCEA LEVEL 3 STUDENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPROVED SUBJECT</th>
<th>EXCELLENCE CREDITS</th>
<th>MERIT CREDITS</th>
<th>ACHIEVED CREDITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics &amp; Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Best 80 credits</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculate points**

- **32 pts (8x4)**
- **30 pts (10x3)**
- **124 pts (62x2)**

**Entry score**

186

*Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 62 of the Achieved credits may be counted.*

Calculating your CIE entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects
- A CIE entry score may differ from the UCAS tariff used for University Entrance because only subjects equivalent to NCEA approved subjects are considered for ranking
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.
The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>120 pts</td>
<td>100 pts</td>
<td>80 pts</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>50 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
<td>20 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example of entry score for a student studying for CIE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>SUBJECT UNITS</th>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>TARIFF POINTS</th>
<th>ENTRY SCORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French*</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (except for those applying for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

Preferential Entry is available under the categories below. Those who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will not usually be eligible for Preferential Entry on the basis of school results.

No previous tertiary study

You qualify for Preferential Entry if you apply by the due date and you:

- have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification.

Previous tertiary study

If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, you will normally be considered on the basis of your tertiary GPA rather than your secondary school results. You will qualify for Preferential Entry if you apply by the due date and you:

- are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for your most recent university study (only results from the most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered)
- have undertaken suitable tertiary study other than at a university. Such study will be considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study.

In addition to the above categories, application must be made to the University by:

- 10 December 2014 for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester
- 15 June 2015 for study commencing in the second semester

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). In many cases, if you do not have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

If you already hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application, you are immediately guaranteed a place at Otago (subject to verification of identity and citizenship status).

The University may in limited circumstances agree to afford Preferential Entry to any applicant who does not meet any of the above criteria but who has achieved an appropriate standard in other recognised qualifications or study or who has otherwise demonstrated strong ability to achieve a high standard in study at the University.

Students who have previously undertaken tertiary study will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results, other than in exceptional circumstances.
Competitive Entry

New and recommencing students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you are originally placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify later to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway, as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via eVision.

If you do not meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway and will be competing against other applicants. Applicants will be ranked primarily according to academic performance and will be offered places, in order of priority, if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements).

It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you wish to be considered for admission via Special Admission to undertake a general degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held. In addition, you are asked to provide an essay of between 500-600 words on a topic that will be provided by the University. Instructions will be sent for the essay once you have submitted an application.

Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar.

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases, an auditon or the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.
Entry Pathways

New, Transferring or Recommencing student applies by the due date

University assesses application and assigns student to an entry pathway

Preferential Entry

- Language Requirements
- Minimum age requirement
- University Entrance
- Verification of name, date of birth and citizenship/residency status

GUARANTEED PLACE

Offered a place in chosen programme

Eligible to study at Otago.
Complete Course Enrolment (see page 23)

Competitive Entry

- Language Requirements
- Minimum age requirement
- University Entrance
- Verification of name, date of birth and citizenship/residency status

RANKING

Not offered a place in chosen programme

Applicant may wish to try again for 2016.
Contact Liaison Office for advice.
Prepare your application

Check application due dates

It is important to apply for admission and/or enrolment by the due date for your intended programme.

A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general degree programmes and, for some, late applications cannot be considered.

The due date for your application may also depend on whether you are:

• a new student (you are enrolling at Otago for the first time)
• a returning student (you were enrolled at Otago in 2013 and/or 2014), or
• a recommencing student (you have been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2013 or 2014).

Application due dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 December</td>
<td>new enrolment and recommencing students enrolling for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Postgraduate Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Masters’ degrees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                      | No specific due dates Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)                           |

For further information about postgraduate study see:

- otago.ac.nz/study/planning/honours_degrees.html
- otago.ac.nz/postgraduate/index.html
- otago.ac.nz/study/masters
- otago.ac.nz/study/phd

Late applications

If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.

Also, depending on the programme, it may not be possible for late applications to be considered.
Submit your supporting documents

In the majority of cases, Otago will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

Students new to Otago
If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:

- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand or Australia)
- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residential visa/permit or student visa, or an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

Students whose names have changed
If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Have your documents witnessed
For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either
Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).

Or
Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

Documents should be witnessed as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also witness documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University of Otago Administrative or Liaison Staff
- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee designated for this purpose

In New Zealand you can check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you’re from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact the University Information Centre for advice.

If you have studied at other tertiary institutions
If you have been at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your student portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the 'My Details' section of your student portal once you have been accepted for enrolment.

Submitting your documents
You can submit any identification documents at the University Information Centre or you can post them to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.
Prepare your application

Create your eVision account

Once you’ve chosen a programme (pages 12-13), checked the entry requirements (pages 14-16), and the due dates (page 18), you’re almost ready to start the application process. Your last preparation task is to create your eVision portal through which you will complete and submit your application.

Create your eVision account

IF YOU’RE A NEW STUDENT

- Start at the Qualifications webpage (otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply/index.html) and click on the programme you wish to take.
- When you’re ready, click the Apply Now button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This takes you to eVision where you can click ‘Create new account’.
- Confirm you’re a and provide details.
- You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal.
- This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.

IF YOU ARE A RETURNING OR RECOMMENCING STUDENT OR HAVE APPLIED TO STUDY PREVIOUSLY

You should already have an eVision account and should use that one. If you’re not sure, follow the process to create a new account as outlined above and someone will contact you if you already have a login.

Complete your application

IF YOU’RE A NEW STUDENT

Once you have access to eVision you can complete your application. Login to eVision and click on ‘Complete application’ (see below). You’ll be presented with a number of steps and instructions on the right-hand side (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 19.

When the instruction changes from ‘Complete this step’ to ‘Review this step’ it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won’t be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

IF YOU’RE A RETURNING/RECOMMENCING STUDENT

You do not need to reapply for University admission. If you want to add a programme. Log into eVision, go to the ‘Programmes and papers’ section (see below) and click ‘Apply for another programme’ to provide the information for your application.
Submit your application

On the last page of the application you will be asked to agree to a formal declaration. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University’s rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University.

A message will appear confirming that your application has been submitted and you will also receive a message thanking you for completing your application.

Note: A new student was never previously enrolled at Otago. A returning student was enrolled at Otago in 2013 and/or 2014. A recommencing student was last enrolled at Otago in 2012 or earlier.
Enrol at Otago

Phase 1 - Apply to Otago

Once you have submitted your application you have started the Enrolment process at Otago, which is made up of three phases: Apply to Otago, Complete Course Enrolment (next page) and Pay your fees (page 24).

University Admission

University staff will process new students’ application for University Admission, which includes:

- verifying your identity and citizenship status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements

You’ll be contacted via eVision if you need to provide any information or documentation. If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, CIE or IB, in most cases Otago will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information. Your application will be in a ‘University Admission pending’ state until Otago has received all relevant information. You’ll be informed of the outcome of your application via eVision.

Programme Admission

New, recommencing and returning students can apply for Programme Admission and the process is the same in all cases.

The department responsible for your programme assesses the application against the admission criteria and will normally either offer you a place in the programme or decline your application. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining University Admission.

The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision, which you can accept or decline. This completes Phase 1 of the Enrolment process. If you accept your offer, you can proceed to Phase 2 – Course Enrolment.

Keep informed

All communications about your application will be sent through eVision. Through your portal you can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further you need to do such as providing additional supporting information (see page 19 for details).

You will be advised whether or not you are eligible to enrol for your chosen programme, and if you are offered a place you will be asked to tell us whether you wish to accept or decline this offer. It is important that you respond to any offer you receive.
Enrol at Otago

Phase 2 - Complete Course Enrolment

Course Enrolment is completed through eVision and applies to all students, whether you’re new to Otago, a recommencing or returning student enrolling for a new programme or continuing with the same programme.

Review current information

While eVision allows you to update your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during Course Enrolment.

Information required for 2015 study

The University must also collect ‘Information required for study’ annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you’re an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your Visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Paper Selection

eVision guides you to select the papers relevant to your programme.

If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for Course Approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes. Some programmes, such as PhD, EdD, inbound Exchange and Study Abroad, and Diploma for Graduates, require University staff to select papers for you in eVision.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and explain why.

eVision will generate your provisional timetable after you select your papers, showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch and Wellington campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.

Submit for Course Approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes. You’re also given the opportunity to ‘View’ your ‘Course Fee Assessment’ detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status. If you’re happy with the course, click ‘Ready to be Course Approved’. If not, click ‘Amend papers’ to review your selection.

Course Approval

Once you have submitted your course for approval, eVision will determine if approval from University staff is required. This depends on a set of rules and the status of your application. If staff approval is not required, eVision will automatically approve your course.

In more complex cases, an appropriate staff member may review your course or contact you to discuss the course before approving it.

Complete Formal Declaration

REVIEW THE OUTCOME OF COURSE APPROVAL

You will be advised via eVision whether your course has been approved or declined. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

COMPLETE DECLARATION

The last step of the Course Enrolment phase is to complete a formal declaration that will allow you to access University resources. To do this, go to the Course Enrolment section and complete the Declaration step.

Read and sign the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University’s rules (e.g. payment of fees). Completing the declaration will allow you access to University resources. This completes Phase 2 of the Enrolment process. If you accept the declaration, you can proceed to Phase 3 – Pay your fees.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago020903.html
Enrol at Otago
Phase 3 - Pay your fees

Once your course is approved, your invoice will be available on the ‘My Account’ page of your eVision portal with all the information you need to organise payment. Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

There are two types of fees: tuition fees and non-tuition fees.

Tuition Fees

Tuition fees for 2015 will not be finalised until November 2014. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at otago.ac.nz/study/fees

The tuition fees listed below are for 2014 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $4,963 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($774.45). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro Rata Fees for Thesis Students

You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries.masters@otago.ac.nz

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Non-tuition fees

ADMINISTRATION FEES

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

- Fee for late payment of fees: $100.00
- Plus additional charge per month or part thereof: $25.00
- Late paper submission: $120.00
- Late declaration completion: $120.00
- Application for Special admission: $93.00
- Application for Discretionary entrance: $93.00
- Application for admission ad eundem statum: $93.00
- Credit for study elsewhere: $93.00
- Extramural enrolment: $93.00
- Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper): $93.00
- Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation: $59.00
- Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course): $100.00

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2014 and are subject to change. A complete list of Administration Fees is available at otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Domestic Tuition Fees (2014) (per 1.0 EFTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE (EXCLUDING HONOURS)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education</td>
<td>$5,198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, Teaching</td>
<td>$4,963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law (excluding Honours)</td>
<td>$5,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science</td>
<td>$6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>$5,798 to $7,181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying</td>
<td>$7,181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>$13,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>$13,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive</td>
<td>$6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy – Year 4</td>
<td>$7,249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE TAUGHT</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce</td>
<td>$7,063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law (Honours)</td>
<td>$6,776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science</td>
<td>$8,105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$9,858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry (MDS)</td>
<td>$32,288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE THESIS AND HONOURS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics</td>
<td>$5,911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>$5,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law (thesis only)</td>
<td>$6,391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science</td>
<td>$6,901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying</td>
<td>$8,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>$8,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>$8,933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.
Student Services Fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the Student Services Fee.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATEGORY</th>
<th>2014 STUDENT SERVICES FEE (GST INCLUSIVE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>$685.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, Christchurch, Southland</td>
<td>$124.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (not living within commuting distance of an</td>
<td>No fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago campus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>$114.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2015 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the Student Services Fee is available at otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otago029756.html

While the Student Services fee is compulsory, some exemptions may apply to you. More information is available at otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago029542.html

Paying your fees

How to pay your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan
  Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www_studylink_govt_nz
  Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments

If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that doesn’t have your scholarship taken into account, contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

Late Payment Fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a $100.00 late payment fee plus $25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

Important Dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

- 9 January 2015 for Summer School papers
- 10 February 2015 for study beginning in the first semester
- 10 July 2015 for study in the second semester only

You won’t have access to all University resources if you’re listed as a debtor to the University.

Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Fees Receipts

You can obtain a receipt from the Revenue Management Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to the Revenue Management Office or by emailing them (see information below).

More information

You’ll find the most up-to-date information on the website.

GENERAL INFORMATION
otago.ac.nz/study/fees

INDIVIDUAL PAPER COSTS
otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

DOCTORAL AND SCHOLARSHIPS OFFICE
otago.ac.nz/research/graduate/otago004145.html

REVENUE MANAGEMENT OFFICE (STUDENT FINANCE OFFICE)
Basement, Clocktower Building
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz
Summer School

Summer School offers you an opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest.

You are encouraged to apply for Summer School as soon as possible, as some papers have limits. Please also note that until your application has been finalised, your place in a paper cannot be held. To secure your place, make sure you supply all documentation and respond promptly to any University queries.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers in other semesters but the pace of instruction and associated study is more intensive and one 18 point paper is considered full time study. Able students may take up to 36 points. For course advice when selecting your paper(s) contact the University Information Centre, who will put you in touch with an Adviser.

If you're currently at high school it's not recommended that you attend Summer School. Some experience of university study, environment and expectations is desirable first.

Review current information

While eVision allows you to update your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during Course Enrolment.

Information required for 2015 study

The University must also collect 'Information required for study' annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you're an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your Visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Paper Selection

A list of papers offered at Summer School is available at otago.ac.nz/summerschool/otago071788.pdf

eVision guides you to select the papers relevant to your programme.

If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for Course Approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes. Some programmes, such as Diploma for Graduates, require University staff to select papers for you in eVision.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and explain why. In some cases (e.g. double major), you may have to scroll down to select a required paper listed under your second major subject.

eVision will generate your provisional timetable after you select your papers, showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

Submit for Course Approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes. You're also given the opportunity to 'View' your 'Course Fee Assessment' detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status. If you're happy with the course, click 'Ready to be Course Approved.' If not, click 'Amend papers' to review your selection.

Course Approval

Once you have submitted your course for approval, eVision will determine if approval from University staff is required. This depends on a set of rules and the status of your application. If staff approval is not required, eVision will automatically approve your course.

In more complex cases, an appropriate staff member may review your course or contact you to discuss the course before approving it.

Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the University's Academic Progress Policy) are normally permitted to take only one paper at Summer School.

Complete Formal Declaration

REVIEW THE OUTCOME OF COURSE APPROVAL

You will be advised via eVision whether your course has been approved or declined. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

COMPLETE DECLARATION

The last step of the Course Enrolment phase for Summer School is to complete a formal declaration, which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules (e.g. payment of fees). Completing the declaration will allow you access to University resources for Summer School. This completes Phase 2 of the Enrolment process for Summer School. If you accept the declaration, you can proceed to Phase 3 – Pay your fees.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

tonago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago020903.html
Distance Learning

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops. See list at otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152

Applying and Enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes, see the pages and webpages indicated below.

University Admission: See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/entrance

Programme Admission: See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying.html

Enrolment: See pages 22-25 or enrolment.otago.ac.nz

Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

University ID Cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 35.

If you attend audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch, you may also require a separate venue access card. You will be provided with information about this when your course begins.

Access to Resources

ELECTRONIC RESOURCES

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard, Moodle or OceanBrowser, which you can use to access course information, materials and learning activities. Some courses make podcasts available through the University’s podcasting site, or make use of the webconferencing system, OtagoConnect.

If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services Service Desk (see page 37).

DISTANCE LIBRARY SERVICE (DLS)

Students enrolled in a Distance course or paper are eligible to use the Distance Library Service to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent at no charge.

DLS enquiries and requests can be made:
by emailing distance.library@otago.ac.nz
Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT)
(answer phone for after-hours enquiries within New Zealand)
Tel 64 3 179 8940 (from outside New Zealand)
Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago,
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
otago.libguides.com/distance

Contacts

otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study

DUNEDIN CAMPUS

Distance Learning Office
Administrative Assistant
Distance Learning Office
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 64 3 479 413 8
Email distance.learning@otago.ac.nz

CAMPUSES OUTSIDE DUNEDIN

University of Otago, Christchurch
Ruth Helms, Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 64 3 364 0527
Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington
Trevor Williams, Postgraduate Liaison Officer
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 64 4 385 5543
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)
Ann Thornton
Student Affairs Administrator
University of Otago, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5576
Email ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz

For general enquiries, contact the University Information Centre.
Preparatory and bridging courses

The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

English for Speakers of Other Languages

The University of Otago Language Centre offers the following courses:

- General English, IELTS, TOEIC, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago. Success in the General English programme will meet the language requirements for entry to Foundation Year.
- English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
Admissions
University of Otago Language Centre
130 Anzac Avenue
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfyadmissions@otago.ac.nz

Introductory Chemistry Course

This course is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at University. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs - you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Note that the CHEM150 Concepts in Chemistry course is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM150.

For further information contact:
Department of Chemistry
Tel 03 479 7908
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Preparatory Courses in Chemistry and Physics

Preparatory programmes will be offered during Summer School 2015 in both Chemistry and Physics. These papers are recommended for students with limited background in these subjects, and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry or Physics papers.

For further information contact:
Department of Physics
Tel 03 479 7751
Email sandy.wilson@otago.ac.nz
Department of Chemistry
Tel 03 479 7934
Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz

See the Summer School website from early September for details:
otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool

UniStart @ Otago

This three hour new-skills workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study. It is held during Orientation week and includes topics such as:

- surviving the first few weeks
- using technology
- note-taking and finding information
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study

The workshop will be followed up with a one hour “just in time” study and writing skills sessions in weeks 2-7 to support your integration into university life at Otago.

For further information contact:
The Student Learning Centre
Tel 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

NewStart

Free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to undergraduate study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars which cover the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and information on the University’s facilities and services.

NewStart for 2015 enrolments will be held on 30 October 2014 7-9pm.

For further information contact:
The Liaison Administrator, Liaison Office
Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz
The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a 30 week course which enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Business/Commerce, Health Sciences and Science) qualifies students for admission to the University, and in the case of International students guarantees them a place in their chosen University of Otago first-year courses (except for courses with limited intakes).

Foundation Year is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter programmes with specific entry requirements such as Law and Physical Education, however the variety of options provide a foundation for future studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide personal and academic advice and support, and a full programme of activities and events. Students have access to all University facilities, including Information Services, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafés and Unipol.

For more information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz

The Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme prepares Māori students academically for their first year of tertiary study and a future career within the health professions. Selected students receive assistance towards tuition fees, accommodation costs and support by the Māori community on campus. The Pacific Foundation Programme also offers the same to Pacific Island students.

Places available to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in foundation programmes are limited and may vary from year to year.

Intakes: February and June for all streams; October for all streams except Health Sciences (Preparatory bridging courses are available prior to each intake); February for Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme and Pacific Foundation programme.

Successful completion of Foundation Year gives preferential entry into the University of Otago.
Changing your course

For various reasons, you may want to change your course. This includes adding, deleting or swapping your papers, as well as major and minor subject changes. Changes to your programme are normally completed via eVision.

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the Course Enrolment Declaration, you will normally need to complete a Change of Course Form.

The information below applies only after you have completed the Course Enrolment Declaration. If you need to make changes before completing this step, you can do so via eVision.

Important Dates

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 5pm on:
- 12 January 2015 for Summer School papers
- 27 February 2015 for first semester and full year papers
- 10 July 2015 for second semester papers

Deleting papers from your course by 5pm on:
- 12 January 2015 for Summer School papers
- 13 March 2015 for first semester papers
- 20 March 2015 for full year papers
- 24 July 2015 for second semester papers

Withdrawal from papers by 5pm on:
- 2 February 2015 for Summer School papers
- 1 May 2015 for first semester papers
- 11 September 2015 for second semester and full year papers

Adding, deleting or swapping papers

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do so on a Change of Course Form (if you are in Dunedin) or by contacting the University Information Centre (if you are located elsewhere). For more information see otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/changingcourse.html

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you’re an International Student.

Adding papers

You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University’s Web Timetable Viewer at tts-web-prod.otago.ac.nz/wtv2014/default.aspx

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you’re required to pay.

Deleting papers

If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Later withdrawal from papers

You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won’t normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have ‘Withdrawn’ noted beside it.

Changing to Major and Minor Subjects

If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do so using a Change of Course Form (if you are located in Dunedin) or by contacting the University Information Centre (if you are located elsewhere).

Changing your Programmes

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add, drop, or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via eVision for each new programme.

Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add or drop papers, using a Change of Course Form (if you are in Dunedin) or by contacting the University Information Centre (if you are located elsewhere).

For more information see otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/changingcourse.html
Exceptional Circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances (i.e. beyond your control) and you must submit independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper under exceptional circumstances you should:

- complete a Change of Course Form (where possible)
- put in writing your request for consideration of a withdrawal in exceptional circumstances and submit it to the University Information Centre or post it to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
- provide original or appropriately witnessed copies of any independent evidence verifying the circumstances outlined

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, refunds of up to 50% of tuition fees may be permitted. Such papers continue to be listed on an academic record but have ‘Withdrawn Exceptional’ noted beside them.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course Form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of ‘Fail’ on your academic record for the papers concerned.

It’s your course

Through eVision you can check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.

You can contact the University Information Centre for advice on how and when to have any changes to your course recorded.

International students

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.
General Information

Below is information about a number of topics (presented in alphabetical order) that might be useful to you during your course of study.

Academic Progress Policy
A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Glossary on pages 206-210.

Academic Transcripts and Statements

University of Otago Academic Transcripts and Statements can be ordered from the University Information Centre or online at transcripts.otago.ac.nz

Academic Transcripts cost $20 for the first copy ordered and $10 for each additional copy of the same transcript ordered at the same time. Requests being sent by more than one method of dispatch or to multiple addresses require a separate application relating to each method or address.

Statements of Current Enrolment Status, Qualification Finalist Status or Completed Qualifications cost $20 for the first statement ordered and $5 for each additional copy of the same statement ordered at the same time. Requests being sent by more than one method of dispatch or to multiple addresses require a separate application relating to each method or address. Examples of Statements can be viewed online. Courier fees and overseas postage for Academic Transcripts and Statements are additional.

Code of Student Conduct

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and wellbeing.

Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

1. disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either willfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
2. willfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
3. willfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
4. willfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
5. engage in actions that:
   (a) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
   (b) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
   (c) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
   (d) are otherwise unlawful;
6. threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
7. fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
8. lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
9. fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
10. fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
11. be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Note: Secondary rules of conduct include regulations concerning the Library, computer use, traffic and parking and other rules and regulations promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.
EXPLANATORY NOTES

The actions proscribed in clause 5 encompass a wide range of antisocial behaviour, including but not limited to:

1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage
2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property
3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles
4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others
5. Assault
6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature
7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group
8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity
9. Organising any initiation event or ceremony that jeopardises your fellow students’ well-being, personal safety, or encourages breaking the law
10. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property
11. Forging documents and signatures.

Communications from the University
eVision.otago.ac.nz

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by:
- keeping your address details on eVision current, and
- checking your eVision portal and student email each weekday during the teaching semester and at least once per week at other times.

If you already have, and regularly use, your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via your eVision portal.

Examinations and Final Results

There are three main examination periods during the University year:
- **Summer School** 14-19 February 2015
- **First semester** 30 May-17 June 2015
- **Second semester** 10 October-7 November 2015

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

To ensure that students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers, examination timetables are produced once the last official date for withdrawal in a semester has passed.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit the website.

Final Examination Only Enrolment

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website.

The closing dates for applications are:
- 10 January 2015 for papers next offered in the Summer School
- 1 March 2015 for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers
- 31 July 2015 for papers next offered as second semester papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing student-records@otago.ac.nz before the dates indicated on the website.
Graduation

otago.ac.nz/study/graduation

Graduation ceremonies are held in May, August and December every year. For the exact dates see pages 4-5 or the website at otago.ac.nz/study/otago069905.html

Students eligible to apply to be awarded a degree or diploma will receive an invitation by email in February for the May ceremonies, June for the August ceremonies and September for the December ceremonies. For application opening and closing dates, and for further information please see the website.

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia, but applications must be submitted by the specified closing date.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be emailed information regarding the award of their certificate. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

Māori and Pacific students

otago.ac.nz/maoricentre
otago.ac.nz/pacific

New students who identify themselves as being of Māori and Pacific descent are warmly encouraged to make contact with the Māori Centre and the Pacific Islands Centre within the first two weeks of their first semester of study for information on the many support services available through these Centres. For more information see pages 38-39 or the website.

Preliminary Lectures and Teaching Timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 20 February 2015 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for second semester papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at otago.ac.nz/study/preliminary_lectures.html

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers from the Subjects and Papers page at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Privacy of Personal Information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students’ personal information for purposes relevant to normal university operations including but not limited to: admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students’ association membership and records, managing records of graduates and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:
- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Punā Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false
or misleading information, the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

Textbooks

unibooks.co.nz

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers on the University Book Shop’s website. Prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop
378 Great King Street,
PO Box 6060, Dunedin,
Tel 03 477 6976
Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.

University ID Cards

In 2015, the process and timeframe for course approval will differ from previous years. In most cases, you will have completed the Enrolment process before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form. You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the ITS Service Desk (see page 37).

For specific information on ID Cards:
otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago020903.html

For distance students getting an ID Card:
otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago022782.html
Advice and support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career:

Accommodation
otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation

Located on campus, the Student Accommodation Centre offers accommodation advice and support for students living in Dunedin, and provides information for prospective students on residential colleges, flatting and homestay. You’ll find detailed information and the residential college online application link on the Centre’s website.

Applications may be made from 1 August. To be considered for the first round of offers it is important to get your college application in before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

You will find additional information in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools and from the University Information Centre.

Student Accommodation Centre
109 St David Street
Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

Career Development Centre
otago.ac.nz/careers

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our Career Advisers can assist you if you’re considering an international exchange, wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities.

The CDC can also help you narrow down what you’d like to do in the future—to give you an edge in the graduate job market—answer questions about your CV or assist you in preparing for an interview. Simply visit the website or drop in for a chat. It’s confidential, independent, and free.

Information Services Building (Monday to Friday 9 to 5)
Tel 03 479 8244
Email careers@otago.ac.nz

Chaplains
otago.ac.nz/chaplain

The University Chaplaincy team is available to meet any members of the University community – whatever their beliefs. They can support and encourage you when you find yourself homesick, lonely or worried and need someone to talk to in confidence. They are also here to celebrate with you. Their particular specialities are in the provision of pastoral care and spiritual support. They have information on local churches, student groups on campus and many faith-based communities in Dunedin.

Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices
University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)
Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz

Childcare
www.otago.ac.nz/daycare

The Otago University Childcare Association manages childcare facilities on campus for children of staff and students. The Centre options are: Nursery (0-2 years), centres for children 2-5 years, a mixed aged centre (0-5 years) and a bilingual Centre Te Pārekereke o Te Kī (0-5 years). Fees are charged with WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria, and children over 3 years receive 20 hours’ ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

Disability Information and Support
www.otago.ac.nz/disabilities

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that empowers individuals with impairments to achieve their full potential.

The support they provide is varied and includes: assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, study rooms, note-taking, individual subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative test and examination arrangements.

Student Advisors are available to discuss individual requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan. The information that a student provides DI&S in relation to their impairment and support requirements will be held in confidence. Support received is not documented on a student’s academic record or marked on their qualification.

Information Services Building (Monday to Friday 8:30 to 5)
Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz
Information Technology Services

Information Technology Services provides international IT support for students, available in Wellington, Christchurch, and Invercargill.

We offer free Microsoft Office 365 to all university students while they study at Otago. This can be installed on up to five devices.

ITS provides a Student IT guide, tipsheets and training on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email and internet use. Support is available in the Central Library (Dunedin campus) during library opening hours or using the following:

Service Desk (Monday to Friday 8:30-9/Weekends 10-5)
Tel 03 479 8888 Freephone (in NZ) 0800 479 888
Email its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz

Student IT Services (Monday to Friday 8:30-9/Weekends 10-9)
Tel 03 479 5170
Email student.itservices@otago.ac.nz
Online chat help: otago.ac.nz/studentonlinehelp

International Office

International Office

The International Office provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including, but not limited to:

- information to prospective international students
- admission services for international applicants:
  internationaladmissions@otago.ac.nz
- support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
- a focal point for communication with, and support for, international students
- information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz
- Insurance Administration: international.insurance@otago.ac.nz
- Student Visa Renewal Service: student.visa@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Office

The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Scott/Shand House
90 St David Street
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer
Viv Hepburn, Liaison Administrator
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
University of Otago Wellington City Office
Level 9, Revery House
48 Mulgrave Street, Thorndon
Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141,
University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz

Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer
Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz
Paula Watson, Liaison Administrator
Email paula.watson@otago.ac.nz
**Libraries**

otago.ac.nz/library

The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of information services, quality resources and warm comfortable facilities suitable for individual or group learning. Whether you are studying on or off campus, enjoy access to a wide variety of print, electronic and audiovisual resources.

Make the most of readily available expert assistance with developing your search skills from friendly, knowledgeable staff. All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to support student learning, check your subject guide on our website and make an appointment for a personal or group consultation. Your Librarian can help you find, access, manage and evaluate information at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz

**Māori Centre/Te Huka Mātauraka**

otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Turaka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students’ community. You’ll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre which operates from a kaupapa Māori base encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and provides a range of support for academic, cultural, and social needs from initial application through to graduation:

- Academic support (seminars/hui, tutorials, mentoring, study and exam skills)
- Pastoral and Advocacy support
- Scholarships and grant information
- Liaison and course advice (contact Māori Centre Liaison Officer, frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz)
- Māori pre-graduation ceremonies
- Māori students’ groups such as Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students’ Association) and Māori Postgraduate Students’ Association, Nga Pae o Maramatanga.

515-523 Castle Street North  
Tel 03 479 8490  
Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz

**Otago University Students’ Association**

ousa.org.nz

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA), established in 1890, supports students during their studies through:

- OUSA events e.g. Orientation, the Capping Show, Art Week
- OUSA Recreation Centre, supporting more than 100 different clubs and societies – sporting, political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented; cheap or discounted courses along with room and equipment hire.

Tel 03 479 9960 or Txt 021 2 TXT CLB  
Email clubsandsocieties@ousa.org.nz

- OUSA Media: Radio 1, 91fm (r1.co.nz) and Critic magazine (critic.co.nz)
- OUSA Executive: 10 student-elected representatives who govern the OUSA
- OUSA Student Support Centre offers help with student issues (academic, tenancy, employment and ethical behaviour issues), a confidential advocacy service, flat mediations, a food/kai bank, and Queer support. Email help@ousa.org.nz
- The Class Rep system: helping students get the most out of their courses. The OUSA has full ownership of the University Book Shop which offers students a 10% discount and assists in governing Student Job Search (sjs.co.nz)

Tel 03 479 5332 or 0800 OUSA1U
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz  
Facebook otago-university-students-association

**Pacific Islands Centre**

otago.ac.nz/pacific

The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home offering support to all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. Come join us, meet other Pacific students and be part of a large family away from home. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday – Friday and provides:

- academic support (tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes)
- advocacy, pastoral care and assistance with applications, enrolment or accommodation
- support and guidance – physical, mental, spiritual or cultural
- support for Pacific Postgraduates – monthly seminars and annual Pacific Voices XI Symposium
- community information, e.g. events and places of worship
- services for international students from the Pacific Islands
- support in times of crisis and bereavement
- course advice – information on courses, grants and scholarships
- a venue to meet new people
- a quiet place to study with wireless internet access
- cultural events and activities
- cultural advice on all Pacific Islands

Tofiafu Nina Kirifi-Alia, Manager
1 Leithbank  
Tel 03 479 8278  
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Campus and surrounding suburbs require a sense of safety and order. The Proctor and his Deputy work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique 'town-gown' relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Campus Watch Teams patrol the Campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based in the Proctor's Office.

They all welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility. The existence of the Proctor's Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Proctor, Campus Watch, Campus Cop
St David Lecture Theatre complex
70 St David Street
Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz
Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz
Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 5001
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz
Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz

Recreation at Otago

Use of the Unipol Recreation Centre is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. The Centre offers quality facilities and activities both on- and off-campus:

- Weight/Cardio Rooms with a range of equipment
- Court Space for badminton and ball court activities
- Fitness Classes with qualified fitness instructors
- Social Sport: a wide range of sports played purely for fun
- Trips and tours – day and weekend adventures round Dunedin and beyond
- Equipment Hire: quality gear for a wide range of trips and recreational activities
- Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Be sure to check out the 'Get A Taste' recreation magazine – a complete guide to all recreation activities available to students on campus. Either pick up a copy when you arrive or view it online.

Unipol Recreation Centre
University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email recreation@otago.ac.nz

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (at the corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve) provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

Please visit our website for information on opening hours and services offered.
Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821
Student Learning Centre
hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/sld.html

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for enrolled undergraduates. Assistance includes:

- interactive workshops
- individual consultations with learning advisors
- peer learning/support programmes including PASS (peer assisted study sessions), and peer writing support
- Student Leadership Programme offering undergraduate students (or above) opportunities to develop leadership skills through a range of workshops, projects and volunteer activities
- Peer Support Programme, which includes mentoring for first year students
- online study resources: otago.ac.nz/SLC
- UniStart@Otago: A three-hour new skills workshop followed by six one-hour study support sessions in weeks 2-7 designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university.

Tel 479 8801
Email slc.reception@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago Union
otago.ac.nz/university.union

The University Union is a University-owned business comprising 30 commercial operations in 15 locations around campus. It specialises in the provision of food, beverage and retail services and employs more than 500 staff during the University year.

It operates the retail outlets, Campus Shop, Archway Shop, College Shop and Commerce Shop and the food outlets Frankly Sandwiches, Orient Express, Union Buffet, Union Grill, St David Café, Plaza Café, Hunter Café and Café Albany.

The Union provides onsite catering to 1800 students residing at Cumberland College, Cumberland Court, Te Rangi Hīroa College, Hayward College, City College, Toroa College, University College, Abbey College and Aquinas College.

It operates a large conference and eventing business and is also responsible for the management of the University of Otago Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant, Refuel Bar, Marsh Study Centre and the University Visitors’ Centre and Gift Shop.

University Information Centre
otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html

The University Information Centre (UIC) is your first stop for enquiries about:

- Academic transcripts
- Enrolment
- Examinations
- Graduation
- Key dates
- Study Timetable

You can visit the UIC in person or contact us by telephone, live chat, and email.

Information Services Building (Monday to Friday 8.30am to 5.00pm)
Tel 0800 80 80 98 for callers within New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 for callers within Australia
64 3 479 7000 for International callers
Email university@otago.ac.nz
Qualifications

This section details the requirements for most Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees offered by the University (pages 50-101).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 42-45, a list of major subjects and endorsements for Bachelors’ degrees on pages 46-47, and a list of minor subjects on page 48.

Definitions of terms can be found in the Glossary on pages 206-210.
Qualifications available

In this section you’ll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them. All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.

* General qualifications open to any eligible student § No new enrolments being accepted † New qualification subject to approval

### INTERDIVISIONAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGCertHighE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>MHEd</td>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGDipHighE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

#### Arts and Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Literature</td>
<td>LittD</td>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>MusD</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p55)</td>
<td>BA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours (p58)</td>
<td>MusB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p57)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice</td>
<td>PGDipCCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>MindS</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p59)</td>
<td>PGDipMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies (p57)</td>
<td>MintSt</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work §</td>
<td>PGDipSCWk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare</td>
<td>PGDipSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p57)</td>
<td>MPCS</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues</td>
<td>PGCertChls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>MPlan</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching</td>
<td>GDipSLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social and Community Work §</td>
<td>MSCW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>PGCertTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>Med</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching § (p63)</td>
<td>GradDipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching</td>
<td>MTchg</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (p63)</td>
<td>GradDipEdTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning (p63)</td>
<td>MTchgLn</td>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>GCertTchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>PGDipTchg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNDERGRADUATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts* (p50)</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music* (p58)</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p59)</td>
<td>BPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (p59)</td>
<td>BSW(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (p61)</td>
<td>BEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies (p62)</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (p61)</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies (p62)</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Emerging Technologies Law†</td>
<td>MLET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours (p64)</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws (p64)</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>MTheol</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>PGDipMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry</td>
<td>MMin</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p66)</td>
<td>PGDipTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p65)</td>
<td>BTheol(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dance Studies</td>
<td>MDanceSt</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education</td>
<td>PGDipPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physical Education</td>
<td>MPhEd</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>PGDipOE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (p67)</td>
<td>BPhEd(Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education (p66)</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours (p72)</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science (p82)</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p82)</td>
<td>PGDipAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design (p83)</td>
<td>MDes</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p75)</td>
<td>PGDipCIpS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dietetics (p75)</td>
<td>MDiet</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences § (p83)</td>
<td>PGDipCApSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (p75)</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication (p75)</td>
<td>PGDipNHFC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science Communication (p75)</td>
<td>MSciComm</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p73)</td>
<td>PGDipSci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Wildlife Management (p75)</td>
<td>MWLM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management (p75)</td>
<td>PGDipWLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours (p81)</td>
<td>BAppSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p82)</td>
<td>PGCertAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science* (p76)</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences§ (p83)</td>
<td>BCAPSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours§ (p83)</td>
<td>BCApSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science* (p68)</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p83)</td>
<td>BSurv(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying (p83)</td>
<td>BSurv</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DIVISION OF COMMERCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Commerce</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>Master of Tourism (p88)</td>
<td>MTour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business (p87)</td>
<td>MBus</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p85)</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (p86)</td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Data Science (p87)</td>
<td>MBusDataSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management</td>
<td>PGCertEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>DipBusAdmin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Entrepreneurship (p88)</td>
<td>MEntr</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management</td>
<td>PGCertEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Finance (p88)</td>
<td>MFinc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>PGCertTE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce* (p84)</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

### Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>DClinDent</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>PGDipClinDent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>DDSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>PGDipCDTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>MComDent</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>PGDipComDent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>MDS</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>PGDipDentTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>MDentTech</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>PGDipDentTher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p90)</td>
<td>BDS(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p90)</td>
<td>BDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p92)</td>
<td>BDentTech(Hons)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>MBHL</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>PGDipMLSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>MHealSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>PGDipMedTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>MMLSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipSEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p94)</td>
<td>BBimedSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>PGCertHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p94)</td>
<td>BRT(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>PGCertMedTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>PGDipHealMgt</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>GDipBHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>PGDipHealSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p93)</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p90)</td>
<td>BMLSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p94) | BRT |
### Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualification</th>
<th>Postgraduate Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>MAvMed</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>MGP</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>MMedSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>MOpth</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>MPHC</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Travel Medicine</td>
<td>MTravMed</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>PGDipAeroRT</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipAvMed</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>DCH</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>PGDipGP</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>PGDipHealInf</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health</td>
<td>DIH</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipMSM</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>PGDipOMG</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipOccMed</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Science</td>
<td>PGDipOpthBS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipOccMed</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Science</td>
<td>PGDipOpthBS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipOccMed</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Science</td>
<td>PGDipOpthBS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualification</th>
<th>Postgraduate Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>MClinPharm</td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy (p90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>MPharm</td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy (p90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>PGDipClinPharm</td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy (p90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualification</th>
<th>Postgraduate Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MPhty</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PGDipPhy</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Qualifications Available

- Bachelor of Medical Science
- Bachelor of Medicine
- Bachelor of Pharmacy
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy
- Bachelor of Science
Major subjects and endorsements

Most qualifications require that you specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when enrolling. Below is a list of major subjects and endorsements available with the degrees for which they can be taken. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters’ degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications. The Diploma for Graduates may be endorsed in any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or as an endorsement for BTheol, or in Advertising, Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.

Many specialised bachelors’ degrees (Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying) don’t have major subjects specified as the discipline of each degree is included in its title.

*Available for BAppSc as a second major subject only. See pages 78-80 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
<th>ENERGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQUIF</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTN</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music Performance</td>
<td>CLMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>CPSN</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance</td>
<td>CNMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>DAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETEB</td>
<td>AppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>DRED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>DRH-H</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>ECED</td>
<td>BA/Thg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESOL</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENV</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>FASO</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>FUHB</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEO</td>
<td>BA/BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEO</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>HEED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>INIM</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>ICTE</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTB</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>DEGREE(S) ENERGY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISST</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPD</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>LGLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LNGT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>LITC</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>LITT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>BA/BEdSt/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>MAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>MBHD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>MOBI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>MUSS</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>NMHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>OCEN</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>BTheol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td>PAHE</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PHYE</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S) ENERGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bilingual Education</td>
<td>PRBE</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education</td>
<td>PRED</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>PROF</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>REED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and</td>
<td>REGD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>SCED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td>SSED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>SPNU</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>SPLS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>SPTE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>SURM</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to</td>
<td>TESL</td>
<td>BEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td>TEED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>VAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Below is a list of minor subjects you can specify for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc and BCom programmes. See pages 95-101 for details of Minor subjects for these qualifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>BUDH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>CHCU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>CHLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>CLMU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</td>
<td>CTHE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>DAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>DESN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>ENTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td>ENVT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>ETHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>FOSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Culture</td>
<td>FREC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>FREL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>HPSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>HUSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>IRST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Culture</td>
<td>JAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>JAPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral and Political Thought</td>
<td>MPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>MUIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>MUST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td>NUCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>OCEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to structure your qualification

This section summarises the requirements for most of the Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees. The qualifications are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for them. Please refer to page pages 42-45 to find the qualification you are interested in.

Degree Structure Example

Below is an example of how a degree is structured followed by how you could spread your papers over the length of the degree with some concrete examples of possible elective papers.

STRUCTURE FOR BSc MAJORING IN BIOCHEMISTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 123, 113; HUBS 191, 192, CHEM 111 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, GENE 221 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 360, With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year one                                    Year two                                    Year three

Compulsory papers                          Compulsory papers                          Compulsory papers
BIOC 192                                  BIOC 221                                  BIOC 351
CELS 191                                  BIOC 222                                  BIOC 352
CHEM 191                                  BIOC 223                                  BIOC 353
HUBS 191                                  BIOC 360                                  BIOC 360

Possible elective papers
CHEM 111                                  GENE 221                                  FREN 131
STAT 110                                  ANAT 242                                  MATH 205
BSNS 103                                  PSYC 111
ENGL 228

Workload

A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

Any course with a workload of less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

Major Subjects and Endorsements

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhy) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

Double Majors

Double major refers to the situation where requirements for two major subjects are included in a bachelor’s degree programme. Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme doesn’t mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases.

Minor Subjects

In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have a lesser specialisation in another subject recognised as a minor subject in a BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom programme. A minor subject need not be in a subject normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 95-101.

A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least 3 papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You can’t count papers towards both a major and a minor unless they’re compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

Double Degree Programmes and Cross Credits

It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it’s normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:

- 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BCom, BPhEd)
- 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BPhEd, LLB)

Credit for Study Elsewhere

If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact the University Information Centre.
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

- The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 95 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 102); the degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers; one further 200- or 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Art History and Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers one paper from ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 213, 200-level PHIL may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers one paper from 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101, RELS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ASIA 201 or 202, one of ARCH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, MUSI 226, one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ASIA 301 or 302, one of CHIN 342, 343, 344, JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 314, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chinese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CHIN 231, 232; one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, ASIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CHIN 334, 335; two of CHIN 342, 343, 344, ASIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Communication Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 202; two of MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 251, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 303; three of MFCO 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, 321, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 102, FINQ 102, or an approved alternative; COMP 150 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 241, 242, 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 121; one of ENGL 127, 128, 131; LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>one 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126); LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EURO 202; one of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 202, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 243, GERM 242, 243, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EURO 304; one of ARTH 322, 323, CHTH 302, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341, 342, 343, GERM 341, 342, 343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers; GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers; GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### French

(for students who have not previously studied French)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 341; FREN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### French
(f for students with an appropriate level of French language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 335, 336, 341; FREN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**
- 180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

### German
(for students with an appropriate level of German language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GERM 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GERM 231, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GERM 331, 334, 335; two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**
- 198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 141 and 231 normally taken in first year; GERM 331 in second year; GERM 334 and 335 in third year.

### Gender Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEND 201; one of GEND 205, 207, 208; and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, VISC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307, 308; and one of ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**
- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**
- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HIST 300; two 100-level HIST papers (any 100-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HIST 300; three 200-level HIST papers (any 200-level ARTH or VISC paper, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HIST 300; four 300-level HIST papers (any 300-level ARTH or VISC paper or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**
- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

### Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MAOR 202; any two of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MAOR 302; any three of ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level.

Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.

**Plus**
- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 211, 213, 214, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**
- 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
**Bachelor of Arts – BA continued**

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Islamic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three of RELS 207, 234, POLS 210, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of RELS 323, 324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>216 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Māori Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MAOR 211, 212; one further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MAOR 311, 312; 36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Japanese (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>JAPA 331, 332; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Japanese (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>JAPA 331, 332, 334; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Language and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 214, 215; two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 261 in approved cases)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MATH 201, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level MATH or COMO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include at least 108 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201; 36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pacific Islands Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PACI 201, ARCH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PACI 301; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; two 200-level PHIL papers; two 200-level POLS papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers (must include at least two papers in two subjects, and one paper in the third subject)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SPAN 231, 232; one of SPAN 233, 242, 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SPAN 331, 332; two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170 or Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203; or Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Statistics: STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above; Applied Statistics: STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers. Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theatre Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 122, 151, 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers; MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of THEA 322, 323, 324, 325; three further 300-level THEA papers; MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>RELS 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level RELS papers; PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level RELS papers; BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SOCI 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or PHSE 206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or PHSE 338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PSYC 210, 211, 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327 Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSY 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Visual Culture**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers; ASIA 201, ENGL 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221, 200-level HIST papers, 200-level MFCO papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>VISC 301; one of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343; one 300-level ARTH paper; one further paper from 300-level ARTH papers; CLAS 343, EURO 302, GEND 305, 300-level HIST papers, 300-level MFCO papers, MUSI 361, 366, THEA 325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Anthropology
ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
BioA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper

### Art History and Theory
ARTH 490 or ARTH 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers.
Any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper

### Biblical Studies
BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.
One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.
**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

### Chinese
CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

### Christian Thought and History
CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.
One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper

### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)
CLAS 490 and three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

### Communication Studies
MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

### Computer Science
COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

### Economics
ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
**Prerequisites:** ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus one further 300-level paper

### Education
EDUC 480, EDUC 407 and three further 400-level EDUC papers
Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407

### English
ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers

### Film and Media Studies
MFCO 490, MFCO 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

### French
FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

### Gender Studies
GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401, 402, 403

### Geography
GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers

### German
GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

### History
HIST 490 and HIST 452, and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
MAOR 402, 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402

Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions

Information Science
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404
Prerequisites: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

Japanese
JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

Linguistics
LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers

Māori Studies
MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431

Mathematics
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

Music
MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442
Prerequisites: One of MUSI 220 or 320, MUSI 225 or 325, or MUSI 269 or 369

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 490, MAOR 414, and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI paper from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 419 or other approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands

Philosophy
PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers
Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.

Politics
POLS 490 and three of POLS 402, 403, 404, 405, 409, 414, 416, 419, 430, 432, 433

Psychology
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

Religious Studies
RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper

Sociology
SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers

Spanish
SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

Statistics
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
Prerequisites: STAT 362, 380, two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Theatre Studies
THEA 490 or THEA 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers
An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and the papers required are the same as for that degree, except for the subjects listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Computer Science**

Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

or

One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

**Information Science**

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers or SENG 401 or TELE 404

**Note:** May include INFO 490, but not required

**Economics**

One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

**Prerequisites:** ECON 371, 375, 376

---

**Master of International Studies – MIntSt**

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of International Studies is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Programme Co-ordinator (Dr Nicholas Khoo, Department of Politics).

To be admitted, students must have an ordinary bachelor’s degree with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or hold an honours degree with upper second class honours or better, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

- INTS 502, 503, 504, 509 (30 points each)
- INTS 590 (60 points)

**Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCS**

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

- PEAC 501 and 502 (30 points each)
- Either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points)
- Two further 500-level PEAC papers (30 points each)
Bachelor of Music – MusB

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

At least one major subject must be specified in every programme. Auditions are required for admission to some Music papers.

MusB – programme structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101 and two of MUSI 102, 103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising 90 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)* and 72 further points (any subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Subject requirements

*The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified).

Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Composition

MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442
Prerequisite: MUSI 331

Musical Performance

MUSI 441 or 445 or 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442
Prerequisites: at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 345 or 346

Music Research

MUSI 490 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442
Prerequisites: MUSI 220, 225 or 269
Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

The normal structure for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

- One of MUSI 431, 441, 445, 446 (60 points each)
- Three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442 (20 points each)

Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 95-101 for details.

**BPA – programme structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101, THEA 122, 153; one of PHSE 115, 116; one of MUSI 131, 135, 140, 146, 156 or MUSI 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 265, THEA 221, 252; one of MUSI 231, 235, 240, 246, 256 or MUSI 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PERF 301; one of THEA 351, 352, 353; and either MUSI 340 (18 points) and one 300-level MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) paper worth 18 points; or one of MUSI 331, 341, 346 (36 points each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>Either further MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 36 points; and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points; or, for students who have passed MUSI 141 and 241, further MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 18 points; and further papers in any subjects worth 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for ‘Social Work Pre-professional (BA)’. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by **1 October** in the year before admission.

**BSW – programme structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage compulsory papers</td>
<td>SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage compulsory papers</td>
<td>SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st and 2nd Stage elective papers</td>
<td>Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 14 papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage</td>
<td>SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage</td>
<td>SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours — BSW(Hons)

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year’s course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 490 and 492.

Diploma in Language — DipLang

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language are set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

Chinese
CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344

Japanese
Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334

French
Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 334, 335, 336

Spanish
SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 331, 332

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

German
Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333, 334, 335

Diploma in Language and Culture — DipLangC

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language and Culture are set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

Chinese
Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335, and at least four of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344

Japanese
Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331, 332, 334, and at least four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 342, 343, 344, 345

French
Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333, 334, 335, 336, and at least four of FREN 141, 241, 341, 342, 343

Spanish
Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

German
Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333, 334, 335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343
Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (25 August in 2014), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

**Early Childhood Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

**Primary Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333, EDPR 331 (12 points), 332, 333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332

**Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua**

(Primary Bilingual Education)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 132, 151 (12 points), EDSU 106*, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 232, 251 (12 points), EDSU 107*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 352, 353, EDPR 332, 333, 351 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject Studies papers

**Bachelor of Education – BEd**

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bed.html

For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education.

**Endorsement in TESOL**

( Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

This endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia. Enquiries about the programme should be directed to the College of Education.

**Unendorsed Option**

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.
Bachelor of Education Studies – BEdSt

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bedst.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below.

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (25 August in 2014), although later applications will be considered.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Part 1: Degree Pathways

Early Childhood Education

| 1st Year | EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points* |
| 2nd Year | EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 18 Subject Studies points* |
| 3rd Year | EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver. |

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)

| 1st Year | EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131, 132, 151 (12 points), EDSU 106*, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points* |
| 2nd Year | EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 232, 251 (12 points), EDSU 107* |
| 3rd Year | EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver. |

* Subject Studies papers

Primary Education

| 1st Year | EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points* |
| 2nd Year | EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points* |
| 3rd Year | EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver. |

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Part 2: Endorsements (areas of specialisation)

Dance Education (DAED)        Māori Studies (MAOR)
Drama Education (DRED)        Mathematics Education (MAED)
English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)        Music Education (MUED)
Family and Society (FASO)        Physical Education (PHYE)
Health Education (HEED)        Religious Education (REED)
Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)        Science Education (SCED)
Language Teaching (LNGT)        Social Studies Education (SSED)
Literacy (LITC)        Technology Education (TEED)
Literature (LITT)        Visual Arts Education (VAED)
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching – GradDipEdTchg

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme).

EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303; 18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Early Childhood Education

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua
(Primary Bilingual Education)

EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333, EDPR 331, 332, 333; 12 points

Primary Education

EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333; EDPR 331 (12 points); EDPR 334, 335

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching – GradDipTchg

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCP 320, 321, 322, 323; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Primary Education

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCS 360 and 36 points from EDCS 361-389; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Secondary Education

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCS 360 and 36 points from EDCS 361-389; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchglLn

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Primary Education and Secondary Education. Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Primary Education

EDUC 471, 472, 473, 476, 572, 573; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Secondary Education

EDUC 471, 476, 477, 478, 577, 578; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199
**Bachelor of Laws – LLB**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is **1 October**.

**LLB – programme structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd and 4th Years</td>
<td>LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 498, 499 (0 points each)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

**Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

**LLB(Hons) – programme structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd and 4th Years</td>
<td>LAWS 301, 302; 210 further LAWS points, 30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above; LAWS 498, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours requirements</td>
<td>LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheol.html

Normal structures for programmes for the BTheol degree are set out below (this is a revised structure and is subject to approval). Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

• The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.
• Must include the following core papers:
  - BIBS 112, 121
  - CHTH 102, 111, 131
  - At least one of RELS 101, 102
  - CHTH 218 or 318
  - PAST 215 or 315
    - At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
    - At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
    - At least one of CHTH 206 or 306 or CHTH 333
• At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 102); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
• Does not have provision for major or minor subjects.
• A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

  **Biblical Studies**
  A total of eight BIBS papers, including three at 300-level

  **Christian Thought and History**
  A total of eight CHTH papers, including three at 300-level

  **Pastoral Studies**
  A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers)

Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheolhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

**Biblical Studies**
BIBS 490, and 60 further 400-level BIBS points. A 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

**Christian Thought and History**
CHTH 490, and 60 further 400-level CHTH points. A 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper.

**Pastoral Studies**
PAST 490, plus 60 points from 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Bachelor of Physical Education – BPhEd

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects listed below.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is **15 August**.

Papers at 100- to 400- level are normally worth 18 points.

### Exercise and Sport Science

| 1st Year | PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); STAT 110 or 115; 18 points from any degree |
| 2nd Year | PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250 |
| 3rd and 4th Years | five of PHSE 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 336, 401, 402 including at least one of PHSE 401, 402 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (HUNT 232 recommended) |
| Total | 504 points |

### Physical Activity and Health (subject to approval)

| 1st Year | PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); STAT 110 or 115; 18 points from any degree |
| 2nd Year | PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250 |
| 3rd and 4th Years | five of PHSE 305, 311, 312, 313, 315, 320, 322, 323, 336, 401, 407, 408, 409, including at least one of PHSE 401, 407, 408, 409 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above |
| Total | 504 points |

### Professional Studies

| 1st Year | PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree |
| 2nd Year | PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250 |
| 3rd and 4th Years | five of PHSE 312, 313, 314, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331, 414, 415, 416, normally including at least one at 400-level 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above |
| Total | 504 points |

### Sport and Leisure Studies

| 1st Year | PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree |
| 2nd Year | PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250 |
| 3rd and 4th Years | five of PHSE 320, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430, normally including at least one at 400-level 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above |
| Total | 504 points |
Normal requirements for the fourth and final year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

To be admitted, students must normally have completed the first three years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, including specific selections of papers and with an average grade of at least B+ in third year papers. The final year of the Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

**Exercise and Sport Science**
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 514, 515, 534, 535

**Physical Activity and Health** (change of name from Exercise Prescription and Management subject to approval)
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 507, 508, 509, 513, 515

**Professional Studies**
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 513, 514, 516, 520, 550, 551, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558

**Sport and Leisure Studies**
PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540
Bachelor of Science – BSc

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see pages 102-103); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 95-101 for details.

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 241, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335; BIOA 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 221, 222, 223; GENE 221 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper.

Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BTNY 201, 203, 203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 200-level BTNY paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 300-level BTNY papers BTNY 323 and 325 are not available in 2015; students must enrol for other approved 300-level papers instead.

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100- and 200-level</td>
<td>at least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers excluding CHEM 204; both CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 390</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper.

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 206, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 140, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 102, FINQ 102, or an approved alternative; COMP 150 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 241, 242, 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

**Ecology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 204, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, 204, 205, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, one of GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking 300-level ECOL papers.

**Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 202, 271, ECON 210 or 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Electronics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 170, PHSI 132, COMP 150 or 160 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 144 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Energy Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>one 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended); MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243; GEOG 216 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Food Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201, 202, 213, MIRC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 311; MIRC 331 recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Genetics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GENE 221, 222, 223; BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315, BIOC 352, MICR 335; With approval from the Programme Director; other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper; Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 326, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 290; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299; one further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 380; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399; one further 300-level GEOG paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160 and 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI, ZOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Human Nutrition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 221, 222, 223; PHSI 251, BIOC 230 or 223 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. Students intending to proceed to the Master of Dietetics programme should include HUNT 231, 331, BIOC 230 or 223, PHSI 251 and FOSC 111 in their degree programmes.
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 211, 213, 214, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Land Planning and Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 303, 304, 305; at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 325, 329, 450, 455, 454, 455, 460, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 201 in approved cases)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MATH 201, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level MATH or COMO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include at least 108 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Neuroscience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, HUBS 192, PSYC 111; two of BIOL 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211; one of BIOL 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oceanography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112; three 100-level BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>OCEN 201; three of AQFI 251, 252, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, COMO 201, ECOL 211, GEOF 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, 262, PHIL 222, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323, CHEM 365, two of AQFI 351, 352, CHEM 304, 365, COMO 301, GEOF 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321, 322, 323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203, ELEC 253 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHSI 331, 332, 381; one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHSL 231, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Plant Biotechnology

**100-level**  
BIL 123; at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111

**200-level**  
BTNY 201; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

**300-level**  
PLBI 301; at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

**Plus**  
180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Note:** Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.

### Psychology

**100-level**  
PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 recommended

**200-level**  
PSYC 210, 211, 212

**300-level**  
four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

**Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311**

**Plus**  
180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Statistics

**100-level**  
Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170 or
Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170

**200-level**  
Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203 or
Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above

**300-level**  
Statistics: STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above or
Applied Statistics: STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above

**Plus**  
Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 36 (Statistics) or 54 (Applied Statistics) points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.

Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.

### Surveying Measurement

**100-level**  
MATH 160, SURV 101, 102

**200-level**  
ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298

**Note:** ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study

**300-level**  
SURV 301, 302, 309, 399; three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, PMAN 401

**Plus**  
126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited.

Applications must be submitted by 15 November.

### Zoology

**100-level**  
BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115

**200-level**  
ZOOL 221, 222, 223

**300-level**  
three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

**Plus**  
180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES – BSc
Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. A total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Anatomy**

ANAT 490, ANAT 458 and two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

**Biochemistry**

BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464. With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject

**Botany**

BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470

Prerequisites: BTNY 322, 325, 326 and two further approved 300-level papers

**Chemistry**

CHEM 490 and CHEM 461, 462, 463

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level CHEM papers

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 306, 309

**Computer Science**

COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

**Ecology**

ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

Prerequisites: ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Economics**

ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points

**Electronics**

ELEC 490 and three of ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and one further 400-level paper, as approved by the Programme Director

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least three 300-level ELEC papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

**Food Science**

FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460

Prerequisites: FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

**Genetics**

GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper

Prerequisites: At least five of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper

**Geography**

GEOG 490 and three 400-level GEOG papers

Prerequisites: GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398 and one further 300-level GEOG paper

**Geology**

GEOL 490, GEOL 401 and two further 400-level GEOL papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper
Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314, 355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> INFO 312, two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipsci.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Anatomy

ANAT 480, ANAT 458 and three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany

BTNY 480, 461 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470

Chemistry

CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401, 404

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Mathematics

MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH papers

Microbiology

MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

Neuroscience

NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

**Prerequisites:** At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

Pharmacology

PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

Physics

PHSI 490, papers worth 60 points from PHSI 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points

**Prerequisites:** four 300-level PHSI papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

Physiology

PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

**Prerequisites:** PLBI 301, 351 and three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

Psychology

PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

Statistics

STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380, two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Zoology

ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

Anatomy

ANAT 480, ANAT 458 and three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper maybe replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

**Computer Science**
Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402 or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

**Ecology**
ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points

**Economics**
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

**Electronics**
100 points from ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 480, 490 (only one of ELEC 480, 490 may be included) and 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director

**Energy Studies**
EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

**Food Science**
One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and papers from FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, to make a total of 120 points

**Genetics**
GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410

**Geography**
GEOG 470 and four further 400-level GEOG papers

**Geology**
GEOL 480, GEOL 401 and three further 400-level GEOL papers

**Human Nutrition**
HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454, and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers or HUNT 485, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers or HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454

**Information Science**
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Marine Science**
MARI 480, 401; and four of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level) or

**Mathematics**
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Microbiology**
MICR 480 and MICR 461, 462, 463, 464

**Neuroscience**
NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 or NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

**Pharmacology**
PHAL 480, 421 and three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Physics**
100 points from 400-level PHSI papers, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points. PHSI 480 or 490 may be included

**Physiology**
PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

**Plant Biotechnology**
PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

**Psychology**
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

**Software Engineering**
INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

**Statistics**
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

**Surveysing**
SURV 590 and at least four 500-level SURV papers

**Telecommunications**
120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

**Zoology**
ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421
Other Postgraduate Science programmes

Master of Science – MSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html

Master of Dietetics – MDiet
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdiet.html

Master of Science Communication – MSciComm
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msicomm.html

Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mwlm.html

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipapst.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipclps.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication – PGDipNHFC
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipnhfc.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipwlm.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details.
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points including the major subject requirements for at least one of the following subjects. Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 78-80 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level) to constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study.

Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Applied Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOL 302, 344, 353; at least one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 373, 374, 375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115, three of BIOL 112, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MARI 202, AQFI 251 or 252, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 203, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, SURV 208, ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>AQFI 301, AQFI 351 or 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 205, 206, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computational Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COMO 204, MATH 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COMO 303, MATH 304, at least two further COSC, MATH or STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Consumer Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115; CELS 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201, 202, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 306, 308, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design for Technology

#### Design for Engineering option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>DESN 101, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>DESN 201, 203, APPS 201, one of DESN 202, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>DESN 301, 303, DETE 308, one of DESN 302, 304, DETE 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 (Design for Engineering option) or 216 (Design for Innovation option) further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Design for Innovation option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Design for Engineering option: DESN 101, MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Design for Innovation option: DESN 201, APPS 201, one of DESN 202, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Design for Engineering option: DESN 301, 303, DETE 308, one of DESN 302, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 (Design for Engineering option) or 216 (Design for Innovation option) further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Energy Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc continued

Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

#### Environmental Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 160, 170, STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 216, 290; two of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Forensic Analytical Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, or HUBS 191, PHSI 191, highly recommended (CHEM 111 highly recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CHEM 204 or 205 and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201, CHEM 204 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 360, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Geographic Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160 or 170, SURV 102; at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 211, 214, SURV 208; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 309, 319; at least one 300-level GEOG or SURV paper; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79-80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Molecular Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221; at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MICR 336; at least three of BIOC 351, 352, BTNY 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79-80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 160, one of MATH 151, 160, 170, FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 211, 212, COSC 241, 242; INFO 214 or COSC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 323, SENG 301; COSC 345 or INFO 312; COSC 346 or INFO 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, or STAT 110, 115, 191 recommended (CHEM 111 highly recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 221, 232; HUNT 222 or 223; PHSE 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 355, PHSE 312; two of HUNT 311, 312, 313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>72 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sports Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSE 102, PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192), one of COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 250, PHSE 202, 203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, DESN 201, 203, COMO 201, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHSE 329, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COMO 301, COSC 342, 343, 344, DESN 301, PHSE 302, 304, 314, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 341, 342, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 232 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 243; TELE 202 or COSC 244; ELEC 253, INFO 221; PHSI 232 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TELE 301, 302, 303, INFO 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirements for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages. It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

*Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.

Major Subjects with Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Geology</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects (Marketing Management recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences continued</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aquaculture and Fisheries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td><strong>Statistics (Minor Subject only)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Toxicology (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Design and Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td>(Management or Marketing Management recommended)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.
Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

Major Subjects with Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*

Design for Technology

**Bachelor of Applied Science**
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment
- Computational Modelling
- Consumer Food Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering
- Sports Technology
- Telecommunications

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Anthropology
- Art History and Theory
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society
- Film and Media Studies
- Human Environment
- Softwar e Engineering
- Sports Technology
- Telecommunications

**Bachelor of Science**
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geography
- Mathematics
- Nutrition Communication
- Psychology

**Bachelor of Commerce**
- All Commerce subjects

Environmental Management continued

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Asian Studies
- Communication Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Environment and Society
- Indigenous Development
- Māori Studies
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Physics
- Psychology
- Public Health (Minor subject only)
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Bachelor of Science**
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology
- Geology
- Marine Science
- Nutrition Communication
- Physics
- Psychology
- Public Health (Minor subject only)
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Bachelor of Commerce**
- All Commerce subjects

Energy Management

**Bachelor of Applied Science**
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Environmental Management
- Design for Technology
- (Second Major Subject only)

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Māori Studies

**Bachelor of Science**
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Mathematics
- Physics

**Bachelor of Commerce**
- All Commerce subjects

Environmental Management

**Bachelor of Applied Science**
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology
- Energy Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering
- Sociology

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geology
- Microbiology
- Pharmacology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Bachelor of Science**
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- (Second Major Subject only)
- Forensic Analytical Science
- (Second Major Subject only)

**Bachelor of Commerce**
- All Commerce subjects

Forensic Analytical Science

**Bachelor of Applied Science**
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- (Second Major Subject only)

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Asian Studies
- Communication Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Environment and Society
- Indigenous Development
- Māori Studies

**Bachelor of Science**
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology
- Geology
- Marine Science
- Nutrition Communication
- Physics
- Psychology
- Public Health (Minor subject only)
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Bachelor of Commerce**
- All Commerce subjects

Geographic Information Systems

**Bachelor of Applied Science**
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Design (Minor Subject only)
- Design for Technology
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Software Engineering
- Telecommunications
Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

Major Subjects with Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*

**Geographic Information Systems continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts</th>
<th>Māori Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Marine Science (Minor subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Biotechnology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th>Computational Modelling</th>
<th>Environmental Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Genetics (Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Software Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th>Computational Modelling</th>
<th>Environmental Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Mi\āri Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th>Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor subject only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Bachelor of Science | Anatom

**Sports Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th>Geographic Information Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design (Minor subject only)</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Telecommunications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Applied Science</th>
<th>Environmental Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of the Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

### Applied Geology
APGE 490, GEOL 401, and two further 400-level GEOL papers

### Aquaculture and Fisheries
MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

### Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

### Computational Modelling
COMO 480, 401 and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers

### Consumer Food Science
FOSC 490 and three approved 400-level FOSC papers

Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one 400-level FOSC paper

### Design for Technology
DETE 490, DETE 401 or CLTE 453, and two of DETE 402, 403, 404, 405

### Energy Management
EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

### Environmental Management
GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further 400-level paper

### Forensic Analytical Science
FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

### Geographic Information Systems
SURV 590, SURV 511, 512, 513, PMAN 501

### Molecular Biotechnology
One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

### Software Engineering
SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition
HUNT 490, 451; one of HUNT 452, 453; one of PHSE 501, 527, 528; one of HASC 411, 413, 415; and APPS 499

### Sports Technology
PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE papers

### Telecommunications
TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of **Master of Applied Science** are set out below.

Programmes for the **Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Programmes for the **Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to a PGDipAppSc programme, and students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc or PGDipAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to an MAppSc programme.

For each qualification, some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department or Programme Director. To be admitted to any of the programmes, students must be graduates in appropriate disciplines or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Geology</th>
<th>Electronics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 401, three further 400-level GEOL papers, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597</td>
<td>Four of ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bioengineering</th>
<th>Environmental Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOE 401, DETE 402, ENTR 421, four further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597</td>
<td>GEOG 471, 472, five further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>Geographic Information Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597</td>
<td>Five of SURV 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515, 519, two further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computational Modelling</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMO 401, three 400-level MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC papers, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598</td>
<td>MICR 461, 463, 464, four further approved 400-level papers, one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>Molecular Biotechnology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, 480, TELE 402, 20 further approved points at 400-level, APPS 597</td>
<td>Six approved papers from BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401; one further approved 400-level paper, APPS 597 or 598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consumer Food Science</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 400-level FOSC papers, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598</td>
<td>PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, four further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design for Technology</th>
<th>Software Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DETE 401, 402, 403, 405, three further approved 400-level papers, one of APPS 596, 597, 598</td>
<td>SENG 401; approved 400-level papers worth 120 points normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers, APPS 597 or 598 or SENG 580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC, COSC papers worth 140 points, APPS 597 or 598</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Design – MDes

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdes.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Consumer and Applied Sciences Programmes

Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences – BCapSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcaps.html

Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours – BCapSc(Hons)
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapschons.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences – PGDipCApSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcapsc.html

Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences – MCapSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mcapsc.html

No new students will be accepted for these programmes. Any students wishing to enrol to complete the requirements for any of these qualifications should consult Associate Professor Cheryl Wilson, Department of Applied Sciences, or Dr John Birch, Department of Food Science, for advice.

Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is 15 November.

BSurv – programme structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PMAN 401, SURV 450, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 319, 322, 325, 329, 410, 411, 412, 413, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

BSurv(Hons) – programme structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PMAN 501, SURV 450, 499, 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>58 points from SURV 319 (or 519), 322, 325, 329, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 569, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, including at least 40 points at 500-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>550 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 95-101 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be passed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 103); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Required Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC and ACFI papers. BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, BSNS 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Required Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT and ACFI papers. BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC and ACFI papers. BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, BSNS 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

**International Business**

100-level
- BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108; ECON 112 recommended.
- BSNS 103, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

200-level
- ACFI 201, ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222

300-level
- ACFI 305, ECON 302; MANT 332 or 341; MART 326

**Plus**
- 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

- Students must either include a total of 54 points at 200-level or above in the language/culture component or take 18 further Commerce points at 200-level or above.

- Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language

**Marketing Management**

100-level
- BSNS 102, 103, MART 112; BSNS 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

200-level
- MART 210, 211, 212

300-level

**Plus**
- 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

**Management**

100-level
- BSNS 105, BSNS 102, 103, 104, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

200-level
- MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper

300-level

**Plus**
- 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce

**Tourism**

100-level
- TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103; BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

200-level
- TOUR 217, 218, 219

300-level
- TOUR 309; three further 300-level TOUR papers

**Plus**
- 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcomhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Accounting**
- ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers
- **Prerequisite:** ACFI 359

**Economics**
- ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
- **Prerequisite:** ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points

**Finance**
- FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers
- **Prerequisites:** FINC 308, ACFI 359

**Information Science**
- INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404
- **Prerequisites:** INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

**International Business**
- 100-level BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108; ECON 112 recommended.
- BSNS 103, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

**Management**
- 100-level BSNS 105, BSNS 102, 103, 104, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

**Marketing Management**
- 100-level BSNS 102, 103, MART 112; BSNS 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

**Tourism**
- 100-level TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103; BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers

**Economics**
- ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
- **Prerequisite:** ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Accounting**
120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

**Economics**
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points.

**Entrepreneurship**
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

**Finance**
120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

**Information Science**
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.

**International Business**
IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C, worth 60 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

**Management**
MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers

**Marketing Management**
MART 480 and MART 401, 402, 403 and 404

**Prerequisites:** MART 301, 307 and 355

**Tourism**
TOUR 480, 417, 423, and two further 400-level TOUR papers

**Prerequisite:** TOUR 309

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

**International Business**
IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C, worth 60 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

**Management**
MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers

**Marketing Management**
MART 480 and MART 401, 402, 403 and 404

**Prerequisites:** MART 301, 307 and 355

**Tourism**
TOUR 480, 417, 423, and two further 400-level TOUR papers

**Prerequisite:** TOUR 309
Master of Business – MBus

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbus.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Master of Business are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, normally majoring in the subject of study proposed, or have an equivalent qualification.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Papers at 400-level are normally worth 20 points.

**Accounting**

400-level ACCT papers excluding ACCT 480, worth a total of 120 points

ACCT 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Economics**

ECON 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 worth a total of 120 points

ECON 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Finance**

FINC 406 and papers from FINC 402, 403, 405, 410, 411, 460 worth a total of 120 points

FINC 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Information Science**

Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490), SENG 401, TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120 points

INFO 5A Thesis, 96 points

International Business

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of 80 points

Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C as approved by the Director, International Business

IBUS 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Management**

MANT 414, 415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers worth a total of 120 points

MANT 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Marketing Management**

Papers from MART 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408 or other approved papers worth a total of 120 points

MART 5A Thesis, 96 points

Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbusdatasc.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Business Data Science is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be graduates (normally with an average of B+ in relevant 300-level papers) or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- BSNS 401, COSC 430, INFO 408, 411, 420, 424, MART 448 (20 points each)
- Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)
Master of Entrepreneurship – MEntr

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Entrepreneurship is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Academic Leader.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications and/or training and experience, and may also be required to have a satisfactory Graduate Management Admission Test result.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)
- one of ENTR 420, 421, 422, TENT 410, TOUR 416 (20 points each)
- ENTR 525 (60 points)

Master of Finance – MFinc

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Finance is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with mathematically-oriented degrees (normally with an average of B+ in 300-level papers for the major subject) or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- seven of ACFI 459, BSNS 401, FINC 402, 403, 405, 406, 410, 411, 460 (20 points each)
- either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

Master of Tourism – MTour

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Tourism is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- TOUR 417, 423, and either 424 or 427 (20 points each)
- two further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each)
- one further 400-level paper
- TOUR 590 (60 points)
Health Sciences First Year Course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSB 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSB 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students’ first year of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course are strongly advised to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. Students who have already completed prior university study should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:

The Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is 15 September in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.
## Health Sciences Professional Programmes

### Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS
[.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>33 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>36 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or DENT 364*</td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>DENT 560</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* for approved international students only.

A Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first four years of the programme are as for the BDS degree but the Fifth Year course comprises DENT 561 (72 points), DENT 562 (24 points), DENT 580 (12 points) and DENT 581 (36 points).

### Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc
[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>27 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>21 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhty
[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphty.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphty.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>7 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>17 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 340</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>50 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>46 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>16 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>46 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhty(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BPhty degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 480 (36 points), PHCY 481 (46 points), PHCY 482 (16 points) and PHCY 483 (46 points).

### Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm
[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>7 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>17 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 340</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>50 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>46 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>16 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>46 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (BPharm(Hons)) degree is also offered (subject to approval). The first three years of the programme are as for the BPharm degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 480 (36 points), PHCY 481 (46 points), PHCY 482 (16 points) and PHCY 483 (46 points).

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB
[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html](otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>MICN 621, 622, 623, 624</td>
<td>30 points each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhty(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BPhty degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 (90 points) and PHTY 469 (30 points).

The due date for applications is 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

BOH – Degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>57 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102*</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>14 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>35 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>35 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester

Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

BDentTech – Degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The normal structures of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours are set out below.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **15 September**.

### TABLE 1
**BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage</td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage</td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>6 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>25 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage</td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>95 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 2
**BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage</td>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz.

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

**Drugs and Human Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212; PHSI 232 or 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>PHAL 304, 306; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSI 343, 344, 345; 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Functional Human Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>PHSI 231, 232, 233; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>PHSI 343, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSI 342 (or 341 or 344); 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infection and Immunity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>MICR 221, 222, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231, 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSI 341, 342, 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students wishing to take PATH 302 must seek approval from the Head of the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.

**Molecular Basis of Health and Disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>Three of BIOC 351, 353, PATH 301, 302; at least one further paper from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, GENE 313, 314, 315, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSI 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>HUNT 221, 222, 223; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>HUNT 311, 312; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reproduction, Genetics and Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231; 18 further points (BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, 333, 334, ANTH 322, GENE 331, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSI 341, 342, 343; 36 further points (ZOOL 223 recommended)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 311, 314.
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

BRT – programme structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>RADT 111</th>
<th>30 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 112</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 113</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 114</td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 116</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td>14 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>RADT 211</th>
<th>60 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>6 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>16 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>RADT 311</th>
<th>60 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor Subjects for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, BCom

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Commerce, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the five degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All Minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

### Accounting

- **100-level** ACCT 102, BSNS 107
- **200-level** see below
- **300-level** three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper

### Anatomy

- **200-level** ANAT 241, 242, 243
  Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 242, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
- **300-level** two of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301
  BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301 - from 2016
  BIOA 101 will be a prerequisite for BIOA 201

### Anthropology

- **100-level** two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
- **200-level** two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
- **300-level** one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper

### Applied Geology

- **100-level** EAOS 111, GEOL 112
- **200-level** GEOL 251, 252
- **300-level** GEOL 302 or 344 or 353

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

- **100-level** MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115
- **200-level** MARI 202, AQFI 251 or 252
- **300-level** AQFI 301, AQFI 351 or 352
- **Total** 108 points

### Art History and Theory

- **100-level** two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers
- **200-level** two 200-level ARTH or VISC papers
- **300-level** one 300-level ARTH or VISC paper

### Asian Studies

- **100-level** ASIA 101
- **200-level** ASIA 201 or 202; also see below

- **300-level** ASIA 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 331, 342, 343, 344, 345, MUSI 226, 326
  one of ARCH 203, HIST 210, 211, 231, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 239, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328

### Biblical Studies

- **100-level** two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
- **200-level** two 200-level BIBS papers
- **300-level** one 300-level BIBS paper (may include either RELS 211 or 311)

### Biochemistry

- **100-level** BIOC 192
  Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191
- **200-level** two of BIOC 221, 222, 223
  Prerequisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191
- **300-level** two 300-level BIOC papers

### Botany

- **100-level** BIOL 123
- **200-level** two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
- **300-level** BTNY 322, 326

### Buddhist Studies

- **100-level** RELS 102; also see below
- **200-level** See below
- **300-level** four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328
  Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level

### Chemistry

- **100-level** two 100-level CHEM papers
- **200-level** two 200-level CHEM papers
- **300-level** one 300-level CHEM paper (excluding CHEM 390)

### Chinese Culture

Five of ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, HIST 210, MANT 348
Must include at least one 300-level paper
Minor Subjects continued

Chinese Language

100-level  CHIN 131, 132
200-level  CHIN 231, 232
300-level  CHIN 334

Christian Thought and History

100-level  two 100-level CHTH papers
200-level  two 200-level CHTH papers
300-level  one 300-level CHTH paper

Classical Music

100-level  MUSI 101 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level  two papers from the list below*
300-level  one paper from the list below*
   No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Classics

100-level  two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 100-level (or above)
200-level  two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 200-level (or above)
300-level  one 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper
   Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Clothing and Textile Sciences

100-level  36 points; papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended
200-level  two of CLTE 203, 204, 205, 206, 207
300-level  one of CLTE 303, 304, 305

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment

100-level  two papers in physical and/or biological sciences
200-level  two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203
300-level  CLTE 305

Communication Studies

100-level  MFCO 102, 103
200-level  MFCO 202; also see below
300-level  one of MFCO 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, one further paper from MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 230, 251, 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 205, 305

Computational Modelling

100-level  COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160, MATH 170
200-level  COMO 204, MATH 202
300-level  COMO 303
Total  108 points

Computer Science

100-level  COMP 110; one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150
200-level  two of COSC 241, 242, 243, 244, COMP 212
300-level  one of COSC 326, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

Consumer Food Science

100-level  FOSC 111; also see below
200-level  FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below
300-level  one of FOSC 306, 308
   one further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308

Criminology

100-level  SOCI 103
Above  CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANAT 327, 424, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 325

Dance Studies

100-level  See below
200-level  See below
300-level  five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 424, 427, 428, 429, 437
   Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level

Design

100-level  DESN 101
200-level  See below
300-level  four further papers from DESN 201, 202, 203, 204, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level and one at 300-level

Ecology

100-level  ECOL 111
200-level  ECOL 211, 212
300-level  two of BTNY 325, GEOL 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319

Economics

100-level  BSNS 104, ECON 112
200-level  two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271
300-level  one 300-level ECON paper

Education

100-level  EDUC 101, 102
200-level  See below
300-level  three of EDUC 211, 251, 252, 253, 254, 306, 307, 308, 311, 313, 318, 331, 335, 351, including at least one 300-level paper
### Minor Subjects continued

#### Electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Energy Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ELEC 253, PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Energy Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EMAN 201 or PHSI 243; EMAN 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EMAN 301 or 308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 108 points

#### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two of ENGL 121, 127, 128, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level ENGL paper or EURO 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Entrepreneurship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 107, MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MART 307 or any 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 303; MANT 301 or MART 306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship

#### Environment and Society

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Environmental Toxicology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level CHEM paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ethnomusicology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two of MUSI 225, 226, 228, 240, 266, 267, 269, MAOR 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of MUSI 325, 326, 328, 340, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper. MUSI 140, 240 and 340 should be taken in an approved instrument.

#### European Studies


one further paper from EURO 101, 202, 203, 204, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315

one further paper from the lists above

Must include at least one 300-level paper

#### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 201 or 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of MFCO 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

one further paper from MFCO 201, 203, 212, 213, 216, 217, 230, 251, 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, |

CHIN 242, GEND 205, 305 |

#### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 108, FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

one further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331 |

Note: Students majoring in Consumer Food Science must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331 |

#### Food Service Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 231; one other 200-level HUNT paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 include BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### French Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 141; 18 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EURO 202, FREN 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### French Language

(for students who have not previously studied French)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Minor Subjects continued

### French Language  
(for students with an appropriate level of French language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 335, 336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

### Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305.

### Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two of GENE 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geographic Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SURV 102, COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 309, 319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geography (Arts Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geography (Science Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two of GEOG 216, 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level GEOL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level GERM papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level GERM papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level GERM paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GREK 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GREK 211, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level GREK paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History and Philosophy of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>one of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 334, 337; must include one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hospitality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 218; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304; two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two of HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Human Services Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>96 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MAOR 202; one of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MAOR 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106, any 100-level COMP paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 96 points
Minor Subjects continued

Irish Studies

No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline
Must include at least one 300-level paper

Islamic Studies

100-level RELS 101
200-level See below
300-level four of RELS 207, 234, POLS 210, 214, RELS 323, 324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310
Must include one 300-level paper

Japanese Studies

100-level ASIA 101
200-level See below
300-level four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 343, 344, 345, 351, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper

Japanese Language

Five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351, including at least one 300-level paper

Land Planning and Development

100-level SURV 101, MATH 160
200-level SURV 204; one of SURV 203, 205, 206
300-level SURV 303 or 305

Latin

100-level LATN 111, 112
200-level LATN 211, 212
300-level one 300-level LATN paper
Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Linguistics

100-level LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, 112, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin or Spanish
200-level LING 214, 215
300-level one 300-level LING paper

Management

100-level BSNS 105
200-level See below
300-level MANT 250 or 251; 54 MANT points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level

Māori Studies

100-level 36 100-level MAOR points
200-level 36 MAOR or PACI points at 200-level or above
300-level 18 300-level MAOR or PACI points

Marine Science

100-level MARI 112
200-level two of AQFI 251, 252, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221
300-level two of AQFI 301, 351, 352, MARI 301, 302
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers

Marketing Management

100-level BSNS 103, MART 112
200-level two of MART 201, 210, 211, 212
300-level one 300-level MART paper

Mathematics

100-level MATH 160, 170
Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)
200-level MATH 202, 203
300-level one 300-level MATH paper

Microbiology

100-level See below
200-level MICR 221, 222, 223
Prerequisites for MICR 221 and MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; prerequisites for MICR 223 include HUBS 191
300-level two 300-level MICR papers

Moral and Political Thought

100-level either PHIL 103 or POLS 101
200-level See below
300-level four of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, CLAS 340, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 314, 315, 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 332, including at least one 300-level paper
Note: The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline

Music

100-level MUSI 101; one further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108
200-level 36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level 18 300-level MUSI points

Music Industry

100-level MUSI 185; also see below
200-level See below
300-level See below
Either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 133, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, including at least one at 200-level
Minor Subjects continued

Music Technology

100-level  
MUSI 132; also see below

200-level  
MUSI 232; also see below

300-level  
MUSI 332; two of COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369
Must include three papers at 200-level or above

Neuroscience

200-level  
three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211

300-level  
two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314

New Zealand Studies

100-level  
36 points from the list below*

200-level  
two papers from the list below*

300-level  
one paper from the list below*  
* LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENVI 211, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, ARCH 304, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322

Nutrition Communication

100-level  
CELS 191 or FOSC 111; HUBS 191, 192

200-level  
two of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 232, 233  
Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 191, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191, 192

300-level  
HUNT 314

Total  
108 points

Oceanography

100-level  
MARI 112; either MATH 160 or 170

200-level  
OCEN 201

300-level  
OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level  
PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103

200-level  
two of ANTH 205, ARCH 204, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

300-level  
one of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

Pastoral Studies

100-level  
two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers

200-level  
two 200-level PAST papers

300-level  
one 300-level PAST paper

Pharmacology

200-level  
PHAL 211, 212; 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points  
Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

300-level  
two of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306

Philosophy

100-level  
two 100-level PHIL papers

200-level  
two 200-level PHIL papers

300-level  
one 300-level PHIL paper

Physics

Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above  
MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers

Physiology

200-level  
PHSL 231, 232, 233  
Prerequisites for PHSL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

300-level  
two of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plant Biotechnology

100-level  
BIOL 123

200-level  
BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers  
Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192, ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers

300-level  
PLBI 301

Politics

Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level

Popular Music

100-level  
MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*

200-level  
two papers from the list below*

300-level  
one paper from the list below*  
* ANTH 105, MAUS 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 228, 269, 285, 325, 328, 369, 385  
No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Psychology

100-level  
PSYC 111, 112

200-level  
PSYC 210, 211, 212

300-level  
one of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327  
Total  
108 points

Public Health

100-level  
HEAL 192

200-level  
HEAL 202, 203, 211

300-level  
HEAL 311

Religious Studies

100-level  
RELS 101, 102

200-level  
two 200-level RELS papers

300-level  
one 300-level RELS paper  
BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper
## Minor Subjects continued

### Sociology

Five SOCI papers of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level. Any GEND paper, PHSE 206, PHSE 338, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.

### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 211 and one of INFO 221, COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spanish Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SPAN 242 or 243; EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spanish Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SPAN 231, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SPAN 331 or 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sports Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHSE 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHSE 302, 304, 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The prerequisites for PHSE 202 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192) and ANAT 250, and the prerequisites for PHSE 203 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192).

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supplementary Nutritional Science*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BIOC 223 or 230; PHSL 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 314; one of HUNT 311, 312, 313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only

### Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>one of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 243; one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>any two of TELE 301, 302, 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244; TELE 202 is COMP 160

### TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 231; one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of LING 319, 331, 332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.

### Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 122; one further 100-level THEA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level THEA papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level THEA paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper.

### Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

May include either RELS 211 or 311.

### Tourism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>TOUR 219; one of TOUR 216, 217, 218; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>one further paper from TOUR 216, 217, 218, 301, 305, 306, 309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Visual Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>VISC 101, and at least two further ARTH, HIST or VISC papers, at least one of which must be above 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>VISC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>VISC 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 127; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>one of ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>three further papers from ENGL 128, 217, 227, 228, THEA 241, ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers

### Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from: ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 108 points
Schedules of Papers

The following are the ‘Schedule C’ lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom degrees. The papers included are those with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper’s prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 50-101.

The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant ‘Schedule C’ printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

**Arts and Music**

- Anthropology ANTH
- Arabic ARAB
- Archaeology ARCH
- Art History and Theory ARTH
- Asian Studies ASIA
- Biblical Studies BIBS
- Bioethics BITC 201, 301
- Biological Anthropology BIOA
- Business Studies BSNS 104, 106
- Children's Issues CHIC
- Chinese CHIN
- Christian Thought and History CHTH
- Classical Studies CLAS
- Computer and Information Science COMP
- Computer Science COSC
- Economics ECON
- Education EDUC
- English ENGL
- Environment and Society ENVI
- European Studies EURO
- French FREN
- Gender Studies GEND
- Geography GEOG
- German GERM
- Greek GREEK
- Health Studies HEAL
- Hebrew HEBR
- History HIST
- Information Science INFO
- Japanese JAPA
- Latin LATN
- Law LAWS 101
- Linguistics LING
- Māori Studies MAOR
- Mathematics MATH
- Media, Film and Communication MFCO
- Music MUSI
- Pacific Islands Studies PACI
- Pastoral Studies PAST
- Performing Arts Studies PERF
- Philosophy PHIL
- Politics POLS
- Psychology PSYC
- Religious Studies RELS
- Sanskrit SANS
- Social Work SOWK
- Sociology SOCI
- Spanish SPAN
- Statistics STAT
- Theatre Studies THEA
- Visual Culture VISC

**Theology**

- Biblical Studies BIBS
- Christian Thought and History CHTH
- Hebrew HEBR
- Pastoral Studies PAST
- Religious Studies RELS
- Sanskrit SANS

**Science**

- Anatomy ANAT
- Aquaculture and Fisheries AQFI
- Biochemistry BIOC
- Bioethics BITC 201, 210, 211, 301
- Biological Anthropology BIOA
- Biology BIOL
- Botany BTNY
- Business Studies BSNS 104, 106
- Cell and Molecular Biology CELS 191
- Chemistry CHEM
Clothing and Textile Sciences  CLTE
Computational Modelling  COMO
Computer and Information Science  COMP
Computer Science  COSC
Design for Technology  DETE
Earth and Ocean Science  EAO S
Ecology  ECOL
Economics  ECON
Electronics  ELEC
Energy Management  EMAN
Environment and Society  ENVI
Food Science  FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science  FORS
Forensic Biology  FORB
Genetics  GENE
Geography  GEOG
Geology  GEOL
Hazard Assessment and Management  HAZA
Health Studies  HEAL
Human Body Systems  HUBS
Human Nutrition  HUNT
Information Science  INFO
Marine Science  MARI
Mathematics  MATH
Microbiology  MICR
Nautical Studies  NAUT
Neuroscience  NEUR
Oceanography  OCEN
Pathology  PATH
Pharmacology  PHAL
Philosophy  PHIL
Physics  PHSI
Physiology  PHSL
(excluding PHSI 251)
Plant Biotechnology  PLBI
Project Management  PMAN
Psychology  PSYC
Software Engineering  SENG
Statistics  STAT
Surveying  SURV
Telecommunications  TELE
Toxicology – see Pharmacology  WILM
Wildlife Management  ZOOL

Commerce
Accounting  ACCT
Business Law  ACFI
Business Studies  ACTP
Computer and Information Science  BLAW
Computer Science  COMP
Economics  COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
Finance  ECON
Information Science  FINC, FINQ
Management  INFO
Marketing Management  MANT
Philosophy  MART
Software Engineering  PHIL 105, 235
Surveying  SENG 301
Telecommunications  SURV 208, 319, 410, 411, 412, 510, 511, 512, 519
Tourism  TELE 302, 303
Prescriptions
Information

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 202-205.
How to use this section to select your papers

How to read a Prescription entry

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry. This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. This is followed by definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points

The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

Prescription: description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite (P): most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite (C): some papers have a corequisite (a paper which must be taken concurrently).

Restriction (R): papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to (LT): papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation (RP): papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study (RC): papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C (SC): indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom (see page 102).

Location (L): indicates the campus at or from which a paper is taught. If no location is specified the paper is taught at or from Dunedin. Other locations are specified e.g. Christchurch, Wellington, Invercargill, and where a paper is taught at more than one location.

Paper code: each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: the University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught in both semesters, over both semesters on a full-year basis or in some cases at other times of the year. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year. It is usually best to plan your year’s work so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

Availability: is denoted by abbreviations:

- OL: teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). Note: this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials.
- OC: the paper is available on-campus.
- DL: the paper is available through Distance Learning.

Points: each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);
TY, T1, T2 thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Accounting

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.
P BSNS 107 SC Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.
P ACCT 102 BSNS 107 (each passed with a grade of at least C)+ SC Commerce

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.
P BSNS 107 ACCT 102 (each passed with a grade of at least C+), 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C SC Commerce

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.
P ACCT 222 SC Commerce

ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.
P ACCT 211, 222 SC Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.
P ACCT 211, 213, 222 SC Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.
P ACCT 222 ACFI 201 SC Commerce

ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.
P ACCT 211, ACFI 201, 54 further 200-level points SC Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.
P ACCT 211 SC Commerce

ACCT 320 Accounting Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines students to the conceptual underpinnings of accounting from historical, logical and theoretical perspectives. Both professional and academic literatures are examined.
P ACCT 211, 222 SC Commerce

ACCT 403 Theoretical Aspects of Financial Accounting
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A theoretical approach to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting.
P ACCT 402 SC Commerce

ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.
P ACCT 402 SC Commerce

ACCT 409 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The provision of management accounting data about a business and its competitors for use in developing and monitoring business strategy.
P ACCT 408 SC Commerce

ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examining and use of design accounting performance management systems.
P ACCT 408 SC Commerce

ACCT 411 Literature Review
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.
P ACCT 408 SC Commerce

ACCT 412 Special Topic I
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
This topic will change from year to year.
P ACCT 408 SC Commerce

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)
P ACCT 359 LT (BCom(Hons))

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACFI 201 Corporate Financial Decisions
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The role and theory of corporate financial policy, including accounting inputs, investment decisions, valuation models and capital budgeting in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.
P BSNS 102, 107, 108 (each passed with a grade of at least C+), ACCT 213, FINC 201, BSNS 104, ECON 112 SC Commerce

ACFI 304 Financial Markets and Institutions
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The operation of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
P ACFI 301 or FINC 202 SC Commerce

ACFI 305 International Financial Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
P ACFI 201, FINC 305 SC Commerce

ACFI 359 Research Methods
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accounting and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.
P ACFI 201, two of ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203 (passed with an average of B+)
P ACFI 359 SC Commerce

ACFI 399 Special Topic I
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Special topic presenting advanced level material in either Accounting or Finance.
P SC Commerce

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.
P ACFI 359 SC Commerce

Anatomy

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191

ANAT 242 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
P CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191, 18 further points
P ANAT 232 SC Science

Note(s): For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including consideration of reproductive hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.
P CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191

P ANAT 231 SC Science

PRESCRIPTIONS
ANAT 250 Functional Anatomy
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.

P HUBS 191 or PSHE 191
R ANAT 120, 121, 101, 111
LT BPGP, BAOGSc
SC Science

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.

P ANAT 241 or 231
SC Science

ANAT 332 Cell Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.

P ANAT 241 or 231
SC Science

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.

P ANAT 243 or 233
SC Science

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Essential topics in developmental biology. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis, such as formation of the face and control of cell number and migration in the developing organism; organ and skeletal formation and patterning; and development and regeneration/repair of the nervous system.

P ANAT 243 or (ANAT 231, (ANAT 232 or 233))
SC Science

ANAT 335 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.

P ANAT 242 or 232
SC Science

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.

P ANAT 242 or 232
SC Science
Note(s): Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

ANAT 453 Special Topics 1
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

ANAT 454 Neurobiology
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

ANAT 455 Research Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R ANAT 481
LT PGDPSc

ANAT 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BS(Sci), PGDPAhvrs, PGDPDSc

ANAT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.

R ANTH 110
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.

SC Arts and Music

ANTH 205 Contemporary Pacific Cultures
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as globalisation, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 209 Special Topic: Anthropology of Crime
SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory level ethnography on the social and cultural management of human crimes.

P One of ANTH 103-106 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 210 Translating Culture
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.

SC Arts and Music

ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the ‘everyday’ can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.

ANTH 316 Labour and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies anthropological interpretations and explanations of family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 332 Anthropology of Health
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary cosmetological medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aesthetics on our experience of embodied health.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 342 Special Topic: Sex and Culture
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

SC Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 411 Special Topic: Theory in Cultural Anthropology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 72 300-level ANTH points

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment, with a critical emphasis on the Pacific.

P 72.300-level ANTH points

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.

P 72.300-level ANTH points
RP ANTH 322 or 323
Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P 72.300-level ANTH points

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.

P 72.300-level ANTH points

ANTH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R ANTH 480, ARCH 485, 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

LT MAppSc

APPLIED GEOLOGY

AGP 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic.

LT PGDipAppSc

AGP 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

LT BAppSc(Hons)

AGP 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

LT MAppSc

APPLIED SCIENCE

APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P 108.100-level points

APPS 401 Management of Scientific Knowledge
S5 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Management of proprietary and scientific knowledge and incorporating its potential as intellectual property. Emphasis on journal articles and patents as the primary repositories of scientific and technological knowledge.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Director, Applied Science Programme.

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience
ES FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC 5 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.

P 90.200-level points
R CLTE 460, FOSC 460
LT BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc
Note(s): Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

APPS 596 Commercialisation Project
ES, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study
ES, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

APPS 598 Workplace-based Project
ES, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES

AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112, (STAT 110 or 115), 18 points from BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R AQFI 352, MARI 440
SC Science

Offered only in odd-numbered years.

AQFI 252 Fisheries Ecology
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic ecosystems.

P MARI 112, (STAT 110 or 115), 18 points from BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R AQFI 352, MARI 425
SC Science

Note(s): Offered only in even-numbered years.

AQFI 301 Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P AQFI 251 or 252, MARI 202, MARI 205
R AQFI 301, MARI 440
SC Science

Note(s): Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate fisheries or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

AQFI 351 Principles of Aquaculture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, ZOOL 221
R AQFI 251, MARI 440
SC Science

Offered only in odd-numbered years.

AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology
Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, ZOOL 221
R AQFI 252, MARI 425
SC Science

Note(s): Offered only in even-numbered years.

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

R MARI 425, 426

ARABIC

ARAB 131 Arabic 1
Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.

SC Arts and Music
Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available for students who have previously studied the language.

ARCH 100 Human Origins and Civilizations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilizations.

R ANTH 104, 106
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 201 Archaeological Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ANTH 208
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 202 Archaeology of the Modern World
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, massification, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.

R ANTH 317
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.

ARCH 203 Asian Archaeology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 or ALST 202 points
R ANTH 203
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 204 Pacific Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ANTH 204
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 210 Special Topic
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

P ARCH 201 or ANTH 208
R ANTH 324
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.
ARCH 302 Archaeozoology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.
P One of ARCH 201, 203, 204, or ANTH 203, 204, 208
R ANTH 321
SC Arts and Music
ARCH 303 Landscape Archaeology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.
P One of ARCH 201, 203, 204, ANTH 203, 204, 208
R ANTH 329
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010 or 2011.
ARCH 304 New Zealand Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chathams and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.
P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 330
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.
ARCH 305 The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological Journey
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.
P One of ARCH 201-204, ANTH 203, 204, 208
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ARCH 207 passed in 2011 or 2012.
ARCH 310 Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points
SC Arts and Music
ARCH 311 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points
SC Arts and Music
ARCH 401 Archaeological Excavation
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.
P ARCH 201 or ANTH 208, 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 405
Note(s): Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 18 December. Attendance at a field school from 1 February to 21 February is compulsory.
ARCH 402 Material Culture Studies
F1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbolism, meaning and cultural landscapes.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 409
ARCH 403 Oceanic Prehistory
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 403
ARCH 404 Archaeological Theory
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of theory in archaeological research. Reviews schools of thought from nineteenth century to the present day. Case studies highlight role of theory in developing research questions and design.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
LT BA(ions), PGDipArts
Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.
ARCH 410 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 72 points at 300-level in ANTH or ARCH
LT BA(ions), PGDipArts
ARCH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.
R ANTH 490, 490-495
LT BA(ions), PGDipArts

Art History and Theory
ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 116 Modern Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explorations of key developments and critical issues in modern and contemporary art, from the radical break with European traditions in the early twentieth century to today's globalised art world.
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 211 Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 212 Gothic Art
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A social and critical history of Western art from the twelfth century to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval court.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 214 Italian Renaissance Art
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of artistic practices and artworks in Italy from the early 1400s to the 1600s, with a focus on a select number of artists whose works help to define that era visually.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.
ARTH 217 New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 218 Special Topic: New Zealand Art
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 222 Art in Japan
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 224 Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explorations of intellectual articulations of art – in theory, aesthetics and criticism – from origins in fifteenth-century Italy to the present.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 225 Contemporary Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of critical skills and research methods for navigating the complexities of contemporary art. Issues concerning the art of the present in local and international contexts.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ARTH 313-326 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
ARTH 313 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 413
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 314 Gender Issues in Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography; examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 413
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 319 Special Topic: Special Topic: New Zealand Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including feminist, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 420
SC Arts and Music
ARTH 321 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
Not offered in 2015
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 421
SC Arts and Music

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);
TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
ARTH 322  Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
Not offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
P  18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R  ARTH 422
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 313  Art Controversies in New Zealand
Not offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand – spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Maori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom – to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
P  18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R  ARTH 425
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 423  Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
Not offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.
P  18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R  ARTH 424
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2003.

ARTH 420  Art in Crisis: 1970-1985
Not offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodernist, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P  54 300-level ARTH points
R  ARTH 320

ARTH 421  Art for Art’s Sake: Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
Not offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelism,Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
P  54 300-level ARTH points
R  ARTH 321

ARTH 422  Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
Not offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
P  54 300-level ARTH points
R  ARTH 322

ARTH 424  Histories of Art
SI  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
P  18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R  ARTH 426
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2003.

ARTH 425  Art Controversies in New Zealand
Not offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand – spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom – to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
P  18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R  ARTH 425
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2003.

ARTH 426  Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
Not offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
What was ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
P  18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R  ARTH 426
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2003.

ARTH 470  Catalogue Project
FY  0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art – the art catalogue – including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.
P  54 300-level ARTH points
R  ARTH 490

ARTH 490  Dissertation
FY  0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
P  54 300-level ARTH points
R  ARTH 470
LT  BA(Hons), PG DipArts

Asian Studies

ASIA 101  Introducing Asia
SI  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.
SC  Arts and Music

ASIA 201  Asian Popular Cultures
SI  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media’s role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.
P  36 points
SC  Arts and Music

ASIA 301  Topics in Asian Studies
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ASIA 302  Special Topic in Asian Studies
Not offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
SC  Arts and Music

Aviation Medicine

AVME 711  Aviation Physiology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points
The effects of pressure change; altitude physiology; oxygen equipment; vestibular forms of spatial disorientation; visual and central forms of disorientation; vision in aviation; acceleration and impact; the ageing pilot; pilot incapacitation.
LT  PGCertAvMed, PGDipAvMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, LG DipHealSc
L  Wellington

AVME 712  Aircrew Health and Performance
SI  0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points
Aircrew personal flying equipment; aviation pathology and aircraft accident investigation; education and training for commercial flight crew; noise, vibration, and communication; thermal physiology, rescue, and survival; circadian rhythms and fatigue; human performance in aviation; ergonomics in aviation; work performance.
LT  MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L  Wellington

AVME 713  Airport and Travel Health
SI  0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points
Medical aspects of air traffic control; the health of ground and engineering staff; airport emergency medical services; passenger cabin safety; traveller health; the health of flight attendants; airline aviation medicine; food hygiene and airline catering; air ambulances.
LT  MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L  Wellington

AVME 714  Clinical Aviation Medicine
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points
General medical conditions and fitness to fly; aviation ophthalmology; aviation otolaryngology; aviation psychology; aviation neurology and neurosurgery; hazards of medicine in aviation; respiratory medicine and aviation; aviation cardiology.
LT  MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAvMed, PGDipAvMed, PG DipHealSc
AVME 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Occupational epidemiology; biostatistics; rehabilitation and resettlement; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; occupational mental health; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational upper limb injury; shift work; aviation toxicology; effects on organ systems.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy; asthma and dermatitis; occupational cancer; occupational toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational diving and compressed air at work.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical referral; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport  
S2: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; operating in and around helicopters; aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and co-ordination; operational limitations and constraints.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  OL  30 points  The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  
S2: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aeromedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical analysis of the student’s own clinical role and working environment.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air  
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016  S2: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDepAeroRT, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems  
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016  S2: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military A&EM; major incident response.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDepAeroRT, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine  
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016  S1: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL, FY  30 points  Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation and negotiation; risk management and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 724 Health and Industry  
Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016  S2: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and siliculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work; general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 725 Special Topic  
ES: 0.25 EFTS  DL  30 points  Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

Note(s): Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.  

AVME 780 Research Project  
ES: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student’s area of professional interest.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed  L Wellington  

AVME 785 Research Methods  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points  Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, data collection, data presentation, critical analysis, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.  
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGChem, PGDepHlthSc, PGDepOcMed, MPhC, MTravMed, MGP  L Wellington  

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament  
S2: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.  
R: BBX 112  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 211 The Gospels  
S1: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
R: BBS 321, BIBX 221, 321  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2  
FY: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.  
R: BBS 321, BIBX 221, 321  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 313 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1  
S1: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.  
R: BIBX 131  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 314 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2  
S2: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  A continuation of BIBS 131 and BIBX 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.  
R: BBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets  
ES: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.  
R: BBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2  
FY: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.  
R: HEBB 103  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education  
S1: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.  
R: BBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

BIBS 221 Judaism in the Time of Jesus  
S1: 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, FY  18 points  Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018  
R: BBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  SC: Arts and Music/Theology  

S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);  TY: TY, T2: thesis;  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PGD: Prerequisite or corequisite;  RC: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  OL: Concurrent study;  SC: Supplementary concurrent study;  DL: Distance Learning;  LC: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.  
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
SC R P against their historical background.

Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with BIBS 322 Scrolls. (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced) Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.
P: BIOC 222 or 223
RP: BIOC 221
SC: Science
Note(s): In approved cases BIOC 221 e (ANAT 241 or any 200-level GENE paper or PHIL 231) may be substituted for BIOC 222 or 223.

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.
PC: Two of BIOC 351-355
SC: Science

BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
P: BIOC 452

BIOC 462 Molecular Biology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT: BApSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis content in a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.
LT: MSc

BIOC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT: MSc

BIOE 401 Research Methods
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.
P: CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DEE401

Bioethics

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P: 120 points
SC: Arts and Music, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploring ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P: 120 points
SC: Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 211 Bioethics and Film
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Bioethical issues arising within contemporary films – contemporary bioethical arguments relating to these issues will be discussed and critiqued.
P: 36 points
SC: Science
Note(s): Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 301 Bioethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, cultural differences and universal moral values.
P: 240 points (including 72 200-level points)
SC: Arts and Music, Science

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral dispute with respect to the health and well-being of people.
R: BITX 401
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, PCertHeaSc
Note(s): (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desired relationships of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.
PC: (BITX 401 or BITC 401) and (LAWS 447 or LAWS 448)
R: BITC 403
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, PCertHeaSc
Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The ethical dimensions of major areas and themes of contention in health-care provision including beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, genetics, new and emerging technologies, mental health issues, and boundaries of medicine.
R: BITC 401 or BITC 403
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc
Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.
R: BITC 401, and BITC 403
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, PCertHeaSc
Note(s): (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

BITC 406 Health Research Ethics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results; the role and challenges of ethical review of research; Morató in research; and ethics in vulnerable populations.
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, PCertHeaSc
Note(s): Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, health volunteer research studies, genetic research.
P: BITX 406 or BITC 406
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc
Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite, may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 410 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc

BITC 411 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc

BITC 412 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT: DipGrad, GDbPhL, MBHL, MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc

BITC 790 MHeaSc Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.
LT: MHeaSc

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation
N1, N2, N3 0.4 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.
LT: MBHL

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to biological anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.
SC: Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 201 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S2, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primes, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P: (One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUMS 191, 192, 36 further points) or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): From 2016 the prerequisite will be BIOA 101 and 36 points.

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P: BIOA 201
SC: Arts and Music, Science
Biology

BIOL 112 Animal Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

SC Science

Botany

Note: In some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.

BTNY 111 What Plant Is That?
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Skills for the identification of native and introduced plants, and an introduction to plants of all groups, from algae, mosses and ferns to flowering plants, with emphasis on South Island, New Zealand.

SC Science

BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in biotechnology.

P BIOL 113 or 123 or (CELS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass)

SC Science

BTNY 202 Researching Plant Diversity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Plant diversity with a particular emphasis on New Zealand, in the context of the Southern Hemisphere. The evolution of plants and processes of adaptation and selection; the relationships between plants, including lichens and fungi, in the past and present.

P BIOL 113 or 123 or (CELS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass))

R BTNY 223

SC Science

BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.

P BIOL 113 or 123 or (CELS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass))

SC Science

BTNY 222

BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhiza and lichen symbiosis, diversity and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

SC Science

BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments; photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes; practical and project work in ecophysiology.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

SC Science

BTNY 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The theory and practice of plant systematics and evolution with an emphasis on breeding systems, mechanisms of speciation, phylogenetic analysis and taxonomic methods.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

SC Science

Buddhist Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.

Biomedical Sciences

BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health
TY 1.0 EFTS OL OC 120 points

P BBiomedSc(Hons)

BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology
TY 1.0 EFTS OL OC 120 points

P BBiomedSc(Hons)

BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity
TY 1.0 EFTS OL OC 120 points

P BBiomedSc(Hons)

Biology

BIOL 112 Animal Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

SC Science
BUSD 540 Consulting Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.111 EFTS OC 36 points
In this paper students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve a problem-based issue. At the end of the project the student produces a report for the client organisation.

BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement
ES, FY 0.4 EFTS OC 60 points
Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard... terms. 
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

BUSM 506 Human Resource Management
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.
LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHeaMgt, MHeaSc

BUSM 507 Accounting
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.
LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHeaMgt, MHeaSc

BUSM 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.
LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHeaMgt, MHeaSc

BUSM 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.
LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHeaMgt, MHeaSc

BUSM 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.
LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHeaMgt, MHeaSc

BUSM 511 Strategic Thinking
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Give participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 512 Enhancing Leadership
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 513 Creating Value for Customer
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists with the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 514 Managing People and Performance
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 515 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 516 Innovation and Entrepreneurship
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 517 Art of Labour Negotiations
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 518 Project Management
N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSM 519 Business Project in Executive Management
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
P Six BUSM papers
LT PGDipEM

BUSM 520 Business Law Relating to Entities
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.
P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
R BLAW 203, ACTB 203
SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAW 203, 304, 307 or 407.

BUSM 521 Business Law Relating to Obligations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.
P BLAW 211
R BLAW 202, ACTB 202
SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAW 202.

BUSI 510 Quantitative Analysis for Business
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.
R STAT 110, STAT 115, QUAN 101
SC Commerce

BUSI 503 Marketing and Consumption
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
SC Commerce

BUSI 504 Principles of Economics I
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the ‘invisible hand’, strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
R ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BUSI 505 Management and Organisations
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R MANT 111, MANV 101
SC Commerce

Business Law
An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.

BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
ES 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Develops understanding of the role and nature of information within an organisation, and the manner in which information is structured, processed and communicated to enable efficient and accurate decision making.

R BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
ES 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Basic financial and management accounting.
R BSNS 106

BSNS 108 Business Finance
ES 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Internships are arranged for students to work full-time for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside

BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Commerce
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL OC 20 points
Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.

LT BSNS 501 Applied Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT BSNS 580 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate literature from applied and academic literature.

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

SC Science
Note(s): (i) Strongly recommended for students enrolling in CHEM 111 if a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Introduction to the core ideas and methods of Chemistry, recommended for students with limited Chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochromophores, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.

SC Science
Note(s): (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria, and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.

R CHEM 112
SC Science
Note(s): (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) CHEM 191 may be taken at the 2015 Summer School only by students who passed both the exams at laboratory assessment for CHEM 191 in 2014, but failed the paper overall.

CHEM 201 Physical and Environmental Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes in the natural environment. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.

P CHEM 111
RP CHEM 191, (MATH 151 or 160 or 170)
SC Science

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon compounds and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

P CHEM 111 or 191
RP CHEM 111, 191
SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
S1, S3 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

P 18 200-lev el CHEM points
RP CHEM 202
SC Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do, to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

P CHEM 202
SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multielectron NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

P 18 200-lev el CHEM points
RP CHEM 203
SC Science

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Chemistry of the lithosphere, atmosphere, and hydrosphere. Fate, transport, and biogeochemical cycling of inorganic and organic chemicals among the compartments of the Earth.

P 18 200-lev el CHEM points
RP CHEM 204
SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

P 18 200-lev el CHEM points
RP CHEM 205
SC Science

CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.

P FORS 201 or 18 200-lev el CHEM points
SC Science
CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry
FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, through departmental seminar presentations and a research project.
SC Science
CHEM 461-463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each
CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
S2, N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R CHM 481, LT PG Dip Sci
CHEM 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc Honors, PG Dip Sci
CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
LT Master's

Child Health

CHHE 701 Community Child Health
ES 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Community aspects of child health and child health services.
R CHH 701, LT DCH, PG Dip Sci, PG Dip Health Sci,
(i) A compulsory paper for DCH, may also be taken by other approved health professionals. (ii) Distance taught from Dunedin: 1 November - 31 May 2015 (first semester), 1 July - 30 October 2015 (second semester). (iii) Audioconferences: Wednesdays evenings 6:30 - 7:30 pm. (iv) Examination dates 2015: 10 June (first semester), 28 October (second semester).

CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics
ES 0.3 EFTS OL, DL 90 points
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.
PC CHH 701 or CHH 702, LT DCH, L Wellington
Note(s): A compulsory paper for DCH, may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.

Children's Issues

CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A critical examination of historical and demographic trends, contemporary theoretical explanations of child development and well-being, and the practice framework of primary, secondary and tertiary levels of intervention with children/families/whānau.
R CHIC 402, CHIC 403

CHIC 402 Promoting Children's Participation and Protection
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Focuses on the interface between research, policy and practice, and critically examines the challenges faced by children/families/whānau when family transitions or abuse/violence occur. Considers how services and practitioners can effectively respond.
R CHIC 401, CHIC 402, 404

CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An inter-disciplinary perspective on child-centred practice designed for professionals in education, health, law, social work and related disciplines who work with children, young people and their families.
CHIC 401 or CHIC 403

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
R CHIN 101 or 102 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper.
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese.

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
R CHIN 101 or 102 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper.
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.
P CHIN 132 or 102
R CHIN 211 or 212 or 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper.
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.
P CHIN 231
R CHIN 212 or 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper.
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Chinese civilisation from ancient to modern times to the present day, with a focus on various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is taught in English.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English.
P 36 points
R CHIN 342, CHISX 242, 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
P 36 points
R CHIN 343, 344
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P CHIN 232 or 212
R CHIN 331 or 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper.
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P CHIN 334
R CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. All films are English subtitled.
P 18 200-level CHIN points
R CHIN 242, CHISX 242, 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
P 18 200-level CHIN points
R CHIN 243
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
P CHIN 232 or 212
R CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);
TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, OL, DL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111 Doing Theology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.
R CHTX 111 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion, and law.
R CHTX 131 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 203 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P 36 100-level points R CHTX 203 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 204 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P 36 100-level points R CHTX 204, 304, CHTH 304 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 206 The Reformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
R CHTX 206, 306, CHTH 306 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213 Issues in Theology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.

CHTH 215 Humanity and Creation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the Christian doctrine of creation with a particular focus on the question of what it is to be human.
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considered from the early church to the present day.
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131 R CHTH 217 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P 36 100-level points R CHTX 331, CHTX 331, SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 303 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 303 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 304 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 304 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from 16th-19th century.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 405 or CHTH 405 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
R CHTH 306, 306 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 312, CHTH 312 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTH 313, CHTX 313 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTH 314 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 315 Humanity and Creation (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the Christian doctrine of creation with a particular focus on the question of what it is to be human.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTH 315 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 316 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 316 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considered from the early church to the present day.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 318 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
NI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P 18 200-level points R CHTX 331 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 333 Public Theology: God in the Public Square
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P One 200-level CHTX, or SYST paper R CHTH 333, CHTX 333 SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 334 Theology, Money and Markets
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The contribution of theology to an understanding of economics, including the role of markets; globalisation; wealth creation and distribution; equality; taxation; the global economic crisis of 2008 and 2009.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper R CHTX 334 SC Arts and Music, Theology
### Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>FY, OC, DL, 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level CTHX or CHTX papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>CTHX 380</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 402</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Church History</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS, OC, DL, 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>CHTX 402</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bible and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-19th century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 405</td>
<td>The Roots of Public Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.1667 EFTS, OC, DL, 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse, aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 413</td>
<td>Public Theology: God in the Public Square</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS, OC, DL, 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse, aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 414</td>
<td>The Theology of Soren Kierkegaard (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS, OC, DL, 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of the theology of Soren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>FY, OC, DL, 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>CHTX 470</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topic in Christian Thought and History chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>FY, OC, DL, 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LT BA(Hons), BATheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>FY, OC, DL, 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 495</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>FY, OC, DL, 48 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
- Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects.

---

### CLAS 105 Greek Mythology
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 106 Words and Ideas
- **SS**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called ‘invisible’) lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.
  - R: CLAS 224
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 220 Special Topic
- **Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS, OC, 18 points**
  - P: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature: Athenian Love
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.
  - R: CLAS 189
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.
  - R: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.
  - R: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 241 Alexander the Great
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.
  - R: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 242 Living and Dying in Classical Athens
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.
  - R: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### Notes
- Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for CLAS 330-430 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

### CLAS 330 Special Topic
- **Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points**
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 337 Cicero and Roman Oratory
- **Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points**
  - Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
  - R: CLAS 437
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 338 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World
- **Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points**
  - A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes to Plato and Pliny.
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
  - R: CLAS 438
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato
- **Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points**
  - A study of the concept of tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists.
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
  - R: CLAS 439
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander’s death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander’s generals, polygamy, and the destruction of empires.
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or one of POLS 202, 208, 233, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
  - R: CLAS 440
  - SC: Arts and Music

### CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC, 18 points
  - A study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.
  - P: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
  - R: CLAS 442
  - SC: Arts and Music
CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire  
S 2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 443  
SC Arts and Music  

CLAS 354 Comparative Mythology  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 454  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011.  

CLAS 437 Cicero and Roman Oratory  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 337  

CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 338  

CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 340  

CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander’s Successors  
S 2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the decades after Alexander’s death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 341  

CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion  
S 1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 342  

CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome  
S 2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 343  

CLAS 454 Comparative Mythology  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 354  
Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
CLAS 460 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
CLAS 480 Research Paper  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 490  
LT BA-(Hon), PGDipArts  

CLAS 490 Dissertation  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 480  
LT BA-(Hon), PGDipArts  

---  

Clinical Dentistry  
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design  
S, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.  
LT DClinDent  

CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design  
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
LT DClinDent  

CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence  
S, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.  
LT DClinDent  

---  

Clothing and Textile Sciences  
CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles  
S 1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Analysis of the materials, structure and function of clothing and textiles. Production and properties of fibres, yarns and fabrics, and the importance of these properties to textile and apparel performance.  
P 36 points  
SC Science  
Note(s): A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.  

CLTE 204 Dress and Society  
S 2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress.  
P 36 points  
SC Science  
Note(s): A background in social sciences is recommended.  

CLTE 205 Product Development  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018  
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Principles and processes of bespoke and mass production for simple and complex body covers.  
P 36 points  
SC Science  

CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade  
S 2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
International trade in clothing, textiles and leather: structures, agreements and arrangements; governmental and economic issues; distribution; New Zealand’s contribution.  
P 36 points  
SC Science  

CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport  
S 2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Clothing and textiles related to exercise and human performance.  
P 36 points  
SC Science  
Note(s): A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.  

CLTE 303 Structural Properties of Materials and Products  
S 1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Structural properties of materials including drape, handle, overfeed, shear, elasticity and their applications. Sensory and instrumental approaches will be used.  
P CLTE 203  
R RP STAT 110  
SC Science  

CLTE 304 Dress as Material Culture  
S 1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Social and historical analysis of dress: communication, material culture, dress in museums.  
P CLTE 204  
SC Science  

CLTE 305 Clothing, Humans and the Environment  
S 2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.  
P CLTE 203  
R RP STAT 110, 18 PHSL 5 points  
SC Science  

CLTE 306 Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences  
S 2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
PC 36 300-level CLTE points  
SC Science  

CLTE 309 Special Topic  
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
SC Science  
Note(s): Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.  

CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points  
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.  
R CLTX 451  
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 451 will next be available by distance in 2018.  

CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points  
Dress and society; identity, gender, culture and subculture. Dress in history; the Pacific, nineteenth-century New Zealand and contemporary debates.  
R CLTX 452  
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 452 is available by distance in 2015.  

CLTE 453 Research Methods  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points  
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.  
R CLTX 453, DTE 401, BIOE 401  
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 453 will next be available by distance in 2016.  

CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points  
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.  
R CLTX 454  
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 445 will next be available by distance in 2017.  

CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points  
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
R CLTX 455  

CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points  
An industry-based project.  
R APPS 499, CLTX 460
Community Dentistry

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT PG DipComDent

COMD 702 Dental Health Services
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.
LT PG DipComDent

COMD 730 PG DipComDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT PG DipComDent

COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT MComDent

COMD 802 Dental Health Services
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.
LT MComDent

COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT MComDent

Computer and Information Science

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology
ES,SS 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 160 General Programming
S2,SS 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.
R: COMP 103 RP: COMP 150 SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 202 Computing for End Users
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.
P: IS/IN 106 or 181 100 level COMP points SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 212 Advanced Web Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.
P: COMP 112, (COMP 150 or 160 or 103) SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Computer Science

COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types; lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design.
P: COMP 160 or 103 SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Programming in C; structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.
P: COSC 241 RC: One MATH, STAT or COMO paper SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 243 Advanced Algorithms and Data Structures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Advanced algorithms and data structures; design and analysis of algorithms; complexity and NP-completeness.
P: COSC 242 RC: One MATH, STAT or COMO paper SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 244 Advanced Algorithms and Data Structures
S2 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Advanced algorithms and data structures; design and analysis of algorithms; complexity and NP-completeness.
P: COSC 243 RC: One MATH, STAT or COMO paper SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 246 Advanced Algorithms and Data Structures
S2 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Advanced algorithms and data structures; design and analysis of algorithms; complexity and NP-completeness.
P: COSC 244 RC: One MATH, STAT or COMO paper SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Communication Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.
COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts. Characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
P: COMP 160 or 103
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
P: COMP 160 or 103
R: TEL2 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 326 Effective Programming
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.
P: COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 341 Theory of Computing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity and completeness.
P: COSC 242, MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Computer Graphics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Display technology and algorithms, principles of tooling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
P: COSC 242, MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
P: COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
P: COSC 242
R: INFO 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
P: COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.
P: COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 348 Computing for Bioinformatics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA. Computational theory, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.
P: COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.
P: COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

Consumer Food Science
See entry for Food Science.

COSO 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.
R: CTMG 401
LT: Mi-IsaiSc, PCgen+I-IsaiSc, PGdi-IsaiSc

COSO 402 Management for Continence
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.
R: CTMX 402
LT: Mi-IsaiSc, PCgen+I-IsaiSc, PGdi-IsaiSc

Criminology

CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.
P: SOCI 103 or 108 points
R: SOCI 206

Dance Studies
See Minor Subject requirements.

Dental Technology

DTEC 101 Dental Materials I
FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 102 Dental Technology I
FY 0.425 EFTS OL, OC 51 points
Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
LT: BDentTech

DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3
FY 0.425 EFTS OL, OC 51 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
P: CEM 191, PG 191
LT: BDentTech
DENT 201  Dental Materials 2  
FY 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points  
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology. 
P  DTEC 101, 103, 105, 135, BDS 100, BDS 101, BDS 103  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DENT 202  Dental Technology 2  
FY 0.375 EFTS  OL,OC  45 points  
The design and construction of partial removable dentures. 
P  DTEC 101-103  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DENT 203  Dental Technology 3  
FY 0.375 EFTS  OL,OC  45 points  
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations. 
P  DTEC 101-103  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DENT 204  Applied Design for Orthodontics  
FY 0.1 EFTS  OL,OC  12 points  
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances. 
P  DTEC 101-103  
R DENT 213  
LT BDentTech  

DENT 205  Dental Materials 4  
SI 0.05 EFTS  OL,OC  6 points  
An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology. 
P  DTEC 105  
LT BDentTech  

DTEC 201 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research  
FY 0.375 EFTS  OL,OC  45 points  
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises. 
P  DTEC 201  
LT BDentTech  

DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4  
FY 0.375 EFTS  OL,OC  45 points  
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations. 
P  DTEC 201-204  
R DENT 301-303  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 303 Practice Management  
FY 0.1 EFTS  OL,OC  12 points  
The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including one week of experiential outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory. 
P  DTEC 201-203  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics  
FY 0.375 EFTS  OL,OC  45 points  
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures. 
P  DTEC 201-204 or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205)  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics  
FY 0.375 EFTS  OL,OC  45 points  
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses. 
P  DTEC 104-106 or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204)  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 403 Dental Health  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OC  30 points  
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients. 
P  DTEC 104-105  
LT BDentTech  

DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3  
FY 1.0 EFTS  OL,OC  120 points  
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation. 
P  DTEC 101-103  
LT BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1  
S2 0.1 EFTS  OL,OC  25 points  
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature. 
P  DTEC 101-103  
LT BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2  
FY 0.625 EFTS  OL,OC  95 points  
Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation. 
P  DTEC 205  
LT BDentTech(Hons)  

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL,OC  60 points  
Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials. 
P  DTEC 301,-303  
LT M DentTech, PG Dip DentTech  

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OL,OC  30 points  
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques. 
P  DTEC 501  
LT M DentTech, PG Dip DentTech  

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OL,OC  30 points  
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques. 
P  DTEC 501  
LT M DentTech, PG Dip DentTech  

DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OL,OC  30 points  
Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthodontic techniques. 
P  DTEC 501  
LT M DentTech, PG Dip DentTech  

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OL,OC  30 points  
Selected topics in advanced dental technology. 
P  DTEC 501  
LT M DentTech, PG Dip DentTech  

Dental Therapy  

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OC  30 points  
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care. 
P  DPG Dip DentTher  

DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice  
SI 0.25 EFTS  OL,OC  30 points  
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases. 
P  DPG Dip DentTher  

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project  
FY 0.25 EFTS  OL,OC  30 points  
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404. 
P  DPG Dip DentTher  

DENT 261  The Dentist and the Patient 1  
FY 0.26 EFTS  OL,OC  33 points  
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures. 
LT BDS  

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1  
FY 0.57 EFTS  OL,OC  72 points  
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment. 
LT BDS  

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1  
FY 0.12 EFTS  OL,OC  15 points  
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases. 
LT BDS  

DENT 261  The Dentist and the Patient 2  
FY 0.66 EFTS  OL,OC  72 points  
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium. 
LT BDS  

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2  
FY 0.3 EFTS  OL,OC  36 points  
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing. 
LT BDS  

DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2  
S2 0.1 EFTS  OL,OC  12 points  
LT BDS  

DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context  
S2 0.66 EFTS  OL,OC  72 points  
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry. 
P  DENT 361, DENT 362, DENT 363  
RC: Recommended  
LT BDS  

Note(s): DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the Bioethics and Medical Ethics Partnership Programme and have previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme. 

DENT 461  The Dentist and the Patient 3  
FY 0.75 EFTS  OL,OC  90 points  
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues. 
LT BDS  

Key  
S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);  FY, T1, T2: thesis;  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PR: Prerequisite or corequisite;  R: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RC: Recommended;  PC: Required concurrently, other course;  RC: Required concurrently, other course;  OC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  LC: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms. 
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Understanding of disease processes and their implications to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy.

The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.

An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

Preparation in clinical practice and research analysis for contemporary evidence-based general dental practice and professional development.

Preparation for independent clinical practice involving the delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

Preparation in clinical practice and research analysis for independent clinical practice involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

Note(s): May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature review.

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

**DEOH 101** The Body and its Environment

An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice.

Principles of microbiology and immunology.

**DEOH 102** The Oral Environment: Health and Disease

The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.

**DEOH 103** Oral Informatics

The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.

Note(s): May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

**DEOH 104** Clinical Oral Health Practice

An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.

**DEOH 201** Human Disease and Pharmacology

The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.

**DEOH 202** Oral Health Therapy I

The principles and practice of dental hygiene.

**DEOH 203** Oral Health Therapy II

The principles and practice of dental therapy.

**DEOH 301** Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion

Issues in improving the oral health of the population.

**DEOH 302** Advanced Oral Health Therapy I

Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.

**DEOH 303** Advanced Oral Health Therapy II

Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.

**DEOH 304** Applied Oral Health Research

The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.

**Design**

**DESN 101** Design Inquiry

Critical understanding and creative application of key design tools and processes.

**DESN 201** Design Methods

Critical understanding and application of the principles of human-centred design and design ideation.

**DESN 202** Communication Design

Critical understanding and application of design theories and methods to create effective communication in a variety of media.

**DESN 203** Industrial Design

Critical understanding and application of design theories to create products and systems that engage users, new technologies and sustainability.

**DESN 204** Design Futures

Development and communication of plausible scenarios and historical inquiry to inform critical and reflective design practices.

**DESN 301** Strategic Design

Strategic design for entrepreneurial and/or intrapreneurial settings.

**DESN 302** Design for Innovation

Human-centred design and design processes for innovation in industry and society.

**DESN 303** Special Topics in Design for Technology

Special topics in Design for Technology.

**DESN 304** Experience Design

The design of meaningful, human-centred experiences in industry and society.

**Development Studies**

**DEVS 401** Theories of Development

The study of development theory and the development industry, particularly since World War Two. Modernist, Marxist, neo-liberal, grassroots and ‘post-development’ perspectives are used to question the strengths and weaknesses of development processes.

**DEVS 402** Development Policy and Practice

Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the project cycle, donors, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts.

**DEVE 308** Design Analysis

Heat and fluid flow, finite element analysis for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics and Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studies will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.

**DEVE 401** Research Methods

Evaluation and application of research methods in Design for Technology.

**DEVE 402** Bioengineering Design

Design for a medical/biomedical engineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.

**DEVE 403** Open Network Design

Human-centred design strategies, open licences and practices, and distributed online networks in design learning and research in higher education.

**DEVE 404** Topic in Design for Technology

Theory and advanced design methods applied to the planning, development and implementation of a design concept.

**DEVE 405** Participatory Design

Participatory design theory will underpin a collaborative design process in which end-users help guide and inform design concepts, prototypes and implementation.

**DEVE 480** Research Project

A supervised project involving research and leading to the publication of a research report.

**DEVE 490** Dissertation

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

**DEVE 495** Master’s Thesis Preparation

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111  Earth and Ocean Science
S1  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.
R: EAOS 111  SC: Science
Note(s): EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.

Economy

ECON 112  Principles of Economics 2
S2, SS  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Builds on the material in BNSS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.
R: BNSS 104  RC: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note(s): A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.

ECON 201  Microeconomics
S1  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
R: BNSS 104  RC: ECON 212, ECON 102, MANV 201  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note(s): (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Economics. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
(ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester between 13 - 17 February.

ECON 202  Macroeconomics
S2  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
R: BNSS 104, ECON 112  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 206  The World Economy
S1  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
R: BNSS 104, ECON 112  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 207  Environmental Economics
Not offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
R: BNSS 104, ECON 112  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 210  Introduction to Econometrics
S2  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
R: BNSS 102 or STAT 110  RC: FINC 203, STAT 241  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 270  Introduction to Mathematical Economics
S2  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.
R: BNSS 104, ECON 112, (FINQ 102 or (MATH 102, 103) or MATH 160)  RC: ECON 370  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271  Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
S1  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.
R: BNSS 104, ECON 112, one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301  Labour Economics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.
R: ECON 201 or 271  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302  International Trade
S2  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.
R: ECON 201 or 271  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303  Economics of Developing Countries
S1  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.
R: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 304  Industrial Innovation
S2  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.
R: ECON 304, 100-level ECON points  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 306  Economics of Health and Education
S1  0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.
R: ECON 201 or 271  SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Key
S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);
TY, T1, T2: thesis;  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  RC: Restricted;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  SC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is available online;  DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
ECON 308 Public Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.
P: ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current issues relating to usage of common property, renewable and depleteable natural and environmental resources; e.g. the efficiency of resource allocation, appraisal of current exploitation rates and the role of government intervention.
P: ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.
P: ECON 202
PC ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note(s): May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.
P: ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note(s): May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 350 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015.
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P: ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic: Behavioural Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on psychological phenomena that appear to violate the rationality assumption in economics. A review of relevant economic theories as well as evidence from other disciplines such as social psychology, anthropology, and neuroscience.
P: 18 200-level ECON points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
P: ECON 270, 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.
P: ECON 270, (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the SS/AS paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal policy and theory.
P: ECON 202, 270
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 401 Advanced Economic Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Covers advanced theories in microeconomics (e.g., game theory, asymmetric information and social choice theory) and macroeconomics (specifically, the neoclassical dynamic general equilibrium model, incorporating growth, fiscal and/or monetary policy).
P: ECON 371, 376
R ECON 424

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.
P: ECON 375, 376
R ECON 428

ECON 403 Monetary Economics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economies and their implications for monetary policy.
P: ECON 375, 376
R ECON 426

ECON 404 International Economics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).
P: ECON 371, 375
R ECON 427, 430

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.
P: ECON 371
R ECON 431, 440

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.
P: ECON 371, 375
R ECON 442

ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.
P: ECON 371, 376

ECON 490 Econometric Methods and Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves a research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.
P: ECON 375
R ECON-422, 423, 480, 492, 495

ECON 492 Dissertation
FY 0.6 EFTS OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.
P: ECON 371 or 375 or 376
R ECON-480, 490, 495
LT BAD (MAs), PGCE (MArts)

ECON 495 Econometric Methods and Thesis Preparation
S1, FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves the proposal of a detailed thesis research proposal of no more than 4,000 words.
P: ECON 375
R ECON-422, 423, 480, 490

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whariki, the early childhood curriculum framework.
LT BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.
LT BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics I
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding.
LT BEd, BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note(s): TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject areas.
LT BEd, BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note(s): TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of Te Whākākai as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P: EDCR 101, 102, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)
R: EDCR 201
LT BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 202 People Under Three
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
P: (18 EDUC points or 108 points), (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)
R: EDCR 202
LT BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics.
P: EDCR 131, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)
R: EDCR 202
LT BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula.
P: EDCR 132, EDPF 132, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)
R: EDCR 203, 206-208
LT BEdSt, BThg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 253 He Kākano Noaoho
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework.
A critical examination of current educational initiatives
S1

Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood education is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social contexts both nationally and internationally.

Note(s): (i) Early Childhood Education students only.   (ii) Prerequisites EDCR 201 and EDRP 201 are waived for GradDipEdTchg (Early Childhood Education) students.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum
S2

An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3
FY

An examination of the early childhood teacher’s knowledge they encounter in education studies and applied professional understandings. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori in early childhood settings, and includes social and managerial reo Māori for the classroom.

EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content
S1

Examines principles and issues around cultural diversity and contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations
S2

Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and the contributing marau.

EDCR 352 Te Pāpaku
S2

Note(s): (i) Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua students only.   (ii) Prerequisite EDCR 332, 333, EDPR 251.

EDCR 353 Whakauranga o ngā Marautanga
S1

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua students only.
EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 2
ES 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Note(s): (i) Prerequisite is waived for Grad Dip Ed students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Poltics, Policy and the Profession FY 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  12 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P  EDPR 202
R  EDUE 312
LT  B(T)chg, Grad Dip Ed Tchg, Grad Dip EdTchg
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 304 Practise in Education ES 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting and interrogate their knowledge of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum with an emphasis on their specialist subject through critical reflection on their classroom practice.

P  EDPR 334
PC  EDCR 331, EDUC 335
R  EDUP 322
LT  Grad Dip Ed Tchg
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 331 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuteror FY 0.1 EFTS  OL,OC  12 points
Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and understanding of Tikanga Māori to a Māori context of their own choosing and to examine implications for its inclusion in the curriculum.

P  EDPR 251
R  EDUL 310
LT  B(T)chg, Grad Dip Ed Tchg
L  Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture SI 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
Provides a foundation for experiencing, understanding and appreciating the diversity of dance and its relationship to various cultures and societies.

R  EDUO 170
SC  Arts and Music

EDSU 102 Drama for Children S2 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
Involves students in the process of devising and developing an original piece of theatre appropriate for primary school audiences.

R  EDSU 191, EDUO 121
SC  Arts and Music

EDSU 104 Children’s Literature: Origins and Issues SI 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
A survey of selected children’s literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.

R  EDSU 194
SC  Arts and Music

EDSU 105 Personal Health Education SI 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.

R  EDUO 132
SC  Arts and Music

EDSU 106 Te Whirianga o Te Reo S2 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC,DL 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and appreciation of the diversity of dance and its relationship to various cultures and societies.

R  EDSU 111, EDUO 102
SC  Arts and Music

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B ES 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P  EDPR 231
PC  EDCR 231, EDCR 232
R  EDUP 232
LT  B(T)chg
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 334 Professional Practice A ES 0.15 EFTS  OL,OC  18 points
In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with the teacher, by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping.

P  EDCR 231, 232, EDCR 232
PC  EDCR 331, EDUC 335
R  EDUP 321
LT  Grad Dip Ed Tchg
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
EDUC 240  Special Topic: Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand
ES  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Provides an introduction to education and children’s learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
OL, OC: Arts and Music
Note(s): Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDUC 251  Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.
P  18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 252  How People Learn
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.
P  18 EDUC points or 108 points
R  EDUC 231
SC  Arts and Music
SC  Dunedin, Invercargil

EDUC 253  Making Learning Happen
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning resources; structures; partnerships in learning.
P  18 EDUC points or 108 points
R  EDUC 257
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 254  Family Resources, Culture, and Education
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.
P  18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 259  International Perspectives in Education
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand’s trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.
P  18 EDUC points or 108 points
R  EDUC 257
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 306  Guidance and Counselling
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to selected counselling approaches.
P  18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 307  Child Development
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.
P  18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 308  The Reading Process
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings.
P  18 200-level EDUC points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 311  Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
FY  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.
P  18 200-level EDUC points
R  EDUC 331
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 313  Inclusive Education
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings, supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.
P  18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCi points
R  EDUC 368
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 317  Information and Communication Technology in Education
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL 18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P  18 200-level EDUC points
R  EDUC 435, EDUC 317, 435.
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 318  Gender Issues in Education
S2  0.15 EFTS  OC 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education in particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.
P  18 200-level EDUC, COMF, GEND, PSYC or SOCi points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 321  Educational Psychology
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.
P  18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 331  Special Topic: Children and Young People in History
S1  0.15 EFTS  OC 18 points
Introduction to the histories of children and young people, with a focus on the modern period. Thematic and comparative, looking at childhood and adolescence in both Western and non-Western settings including settler societies like New Zealand.
P  18 200-level EDUC points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 335  Construction of Learning in Education Settings
FY  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Critically examines approaches to the identification, assessment, management and monitoring of children’s learning across a range of abilities and contexts.
P  EDUC 252
PC  EDUC 372
R  EDUC 331
LC  BESt.Btch.GradDiplEdTch
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill
Note(s): (i) TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only. (ii) BEA (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.

EDUC 351  Research Methods in Education
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P  18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCi points
R  EDUC 407, EDUC 351, 407
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-433 may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 401  Education in Historical Perspective
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.
P  54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points

EDUC 407  Researching Educational Issues
FY  0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P  54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
R  EDUC 351, EDUC 351, 407

EDUC 421  Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student’s own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
P  54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
R  EDUC 422

EDUC 422  Quantitative Research Methods in Education
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.
P  54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points

EDUC 423  Technology-enhanced Learning
FY  0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.
P  54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
R  EDUC 423

EDUC 427  Qualitative Research
FY  0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.
P  54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
Note: This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 428  Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher
FY  0.3333 EFTS OC, DL, OL 40 points
Students will explore research issues, literature and methods. They will engage with researchable problems through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic prior to enrolling in this paper.

Key:
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Optional. Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for description of these terms. Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
EDUC 429 Special Topic 2
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUC 429
EDUC 430 Junior and Young Adults Literature in Cultural Contexts
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the socially constructed notion of childhood and critiques texts using the intersections between gender, class and race as categories of analysis.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 431 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
P 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 432 Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
P 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 432
EDUC 433 Special Topic: Living Indigenous Educational Leadership
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critically examines a range of indigenous peoples’ perspectives and approaches specific to researching educational leadership, and the implications for improving education outcomes for indigenous peoples and their communities.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 433
Note(s): (i) To complete this course, students will be required to establish links with an indigenous educational leadership setting such as a school or other learning institution(s). (ii) For enrolment in 2015 students must have completed or be enrolled in a Research Methodologies paper, or equivalent.
EDUC 434 Youth Studies
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Young people in secondary education and their post-school transitions. The theoretical and practical understandings of conducting research with young people.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 317 and EDUX 317
Note: Not available to students who have already completed EDUX 443, which is an advanced paper that follows on from EDUX 433.
EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice related to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video clips, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video clips, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 442 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 451
EDUC 443 Inclusive Education
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
EDUC 445 Equality, Diversity and Education
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 459
EDUC 446 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 464
EDUC 447 Mentoring Teachers
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 462
Note: May not be credited with EDUC 443 passed 2010-2012. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.
EDUC 448 Issues in Literacy Education
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 449 Teaching in a New Zealand Context
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.
LT MTchgLn
EDUC 450 Primary Curriculum 1
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.
EDUC 451 Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.
EDUC 471 Diversity and Inclusion
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Strategies, valuing identity and diversity for engagement with priority learners, gifted and talented learners, and learners with special needs.
LT MTchgLn
EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum 1
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.
LT Limited to MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.
EDUC 478 Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies in specified curriculum areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.
EDUC 480 Research Essay
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Independent in-depth exploration of an issue in education, comprising a review of relevant literature and a research proposal.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 480, EDUC 481
BA(Hons), MEd PGDipArts
EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.
EDUC 573 Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Extending the inquiry approach across curriculum learning areas for sustained teaching and learning, engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 473, EICT 199, ELIT 199, EMAT 199
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.
EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.
EDUC 578 Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
EDUC 579 MEd Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 580
LT MEd
Note(s): The duration of this paper is 12 months.
EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

EDUT 132 An Introduction to Human Development
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.0667 EFTS OL, DL 8 points
An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.

EDUT 300-388
The prescriptions for these papers are published on the University’s website and in the 2014 Guide to Enrolment. These papers are not available by distance learning in 2015 but may be taken in certain circumstances by approved students enrolling to complete a GradCertTchrDev. Please refer to the College of Education for further information.

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching
FY 0.025 EFTS OC 3 points
Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching
S1, FY 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.

ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test
FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.

EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Provides positive learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties, or lack confidence in mathematics, through a teaching and learning approach which reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.

EMAT 199 Mathematics Content Mastery Test
FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate a standard of mathematics sufficient for teaching effectively up to Year 8.

ELE 253 Electronics: Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
AC circuits: phasors and complex numbers, oscillations, resonance, Q, bandwidth and damping; simple filters and networks; circuits, operational amplifiers, oscillators, simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.

ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theoretical and computer analysis of analogue electronic networks; transistor and operational amplifiers; time and frequency responses; non-linear effects; passive and active filters; phase locked loops.

ELEC 358 Digital Electronic Design
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

ELEC 411 Topics in Modern Electronics
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced topics in modern electronics, including information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at ed.tg.ac.nz.

ELEC 412-416 Topics in Modern Electronics
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced topics in modern electronics, including information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at ed.tg.ac.nz.

ELEC 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

ELEC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

Energy Management
EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.

EMAN 204 Energy Resources
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation, interconversion and end use systems.

Energy Studies
ENST 481 Research Project
ES 0.15 EFTS OL 36 points
A single-semester paper representing half of ENST 480 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year). (PGDipSci only.)

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI: 4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details).

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
ENGL 127 Effective Writing
S2, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts. SC Arts and Music

ENGL 128 Effective Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments. Complements ENGL 127. SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/ obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit. SC Arts and Music

ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England. P 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and scenic reception of the plays. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance. P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 225 Old English
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose. P ENGL 121 or 36 points R ENGL 314 SC Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace. P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C SC Arts and Music

ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including new criticism, narrative theory; gender theory and feminism; postcolonialism; and psychoanalytical and cognitive approaches to literary study. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism. P 54 100-level points R ENGL 341 SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scott Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Admission is subject to the approval of the Head of Department on the recommendation of the paper co-ordinator. Intending students must submit their three best poems to Dr Emma Neale (emma.neale@otago.ac.nz) by 1 May 2015. SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural, creative and critical contexts. Includes works by major writers of fiction, poetry and drama from the early 20th century to the present. SC Arts and Music

ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature in English
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A special study of Irish literature written in English. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Word and Image: Fantasy Worlds
S5 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of four fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's Chronicles of Narnia, Philip Pullman's trilogy, His Dark Materials, J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series, and J.R.R. Tolkien's The Hobbit. P 18 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 252 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton. P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 260 Special Topic: Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the long tradition of 'Tartan Noir', from forerunners like Walter Scott through the classic crime fiction of Robert Louis Stevenson and Arthur Conan Doyle to the contemporary thrillers of Ian Rankin and Val McDermid. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton. P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets. P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 314 Old English
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems. P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors. P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music

ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day. P 18 200-level ENGL points SC Arts and Music
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 ENGL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 327</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 ENGL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>Literature and Gender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literatures</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 OC</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>Critical and Cultural Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>Textuality and Visuality</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 OC</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 335</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 ENGL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 337</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Travel Narratives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 ENGL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- N1-4: non-standard terms.
- FY: full year.
- SS: Summer School.
- ES: each semester.
- SC: Arts and Music.
- RC: Recommended preparation.
- R: Prerequisite.
- PC: Corequisite.
- LC: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

---

**English and Linguistics (single major subject)**

See Arts programme requirements.

---

**Entrepreneurship**

Note: ENTR 411-525 will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

**ENTR 411** Introduction to Entrepreneurship

**ENTR 465** A Topic in New Zealand Literature

---

**Key**
- FY: full year.
- SS: Summer School.
- N1-4: non-standard terms (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details).
- RC: Recommended concurrent study.
- TP: Topic paper.
- L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.

ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.

P ENVI I or II or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Environmental Management
See Applied Science programme requirements.

Ethnomusicology
See Minor Subject requirements

European Studies

EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.

SC Arts and Music

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.

P To 100 level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
R EURO 302, COML 201
SC Arts and Music

EURO 302 The Culture of the European City
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.

P To 100 level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers
R EURO 202, COML 201
SC Arts and Music

EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.

P One of EURO 302, FREN 242, 243, GERM 242-244, SPAN 242
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Exercise and Sport Science
See Physical Education programme requirements.

Exercise Prescription and Management
See Physical Education programme requirements.
FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
RP: FINC 302.

FINC 405 Mathematical Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
RP: FINC 308; two further 300-level FINC papers.

FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
RP: FINC 305.

FINC 411 Financial Risk Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
RP: FINC 308.

FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topics relevant to fixed income securities. Students are exposed to literature about fixed income securities, prepare a research project and learn the skills of presentation.
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.
P: FINC 301.
LT: BC01(Hons), PGDipCom.
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINQ 102 Business Mathematics
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
R: MATH 102, 104, QUAN 102.
SC: Commerce.

Food Science

FOSC 111 Food Principles
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
SC: Science.

FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.
R: MATH 112, MATH 205, FOSC 307, MATH 101, MATH 101.
SC: Science.

FOSC 201 Food Systems I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. Their measurement, and the interactions between components, are used to describe the compositional changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
P: 36 100-level points.
PC: FOSC 111.
SC: Science.
Note(s): For students not majoring in Consumer Food Science or in Food Science the prerequisites are CHEM 191 and 36 100-level points.

FOSC 202 Food Systems II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten foods products is presented and related to changes in composition.
P: FOSC 201.
SC: Science.

FOSC 213 Sensory Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.
P: START 110 or 115.
PC: FOSC 201.
SC: Science.

FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.
P: FOSC 201, CHEM 191, (FOSC 202 or 213).
SC: Science.

FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.
P: FOSC 201.
SC: Science.

FOSC 304 Food Science Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.
P: FOSC 201, (two of FOSC 202 or 213 or MICR 221).
R: FOSC 311.
SC: Science.

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
P: FOSC 213 or 206.
SC: Science.

FOSC 308 Food and Consumers
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Why do people eat what they do and how might we impact upon these choices? These are the questions explored in this course which provides an interdisciplinary review of food choice.
P: FOSC 111, 154 200-level points.
SC: Science.

FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science.
P: FOSC 201, 202, 213.
R: FOSC 311.
SC: Science.

FOSC 311 Food Product Development
FY 0.13 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
P: FOSC 112, 201, 202, 213.
R: FOSC 304 or 309.
SC: Science.

FOSC 451 Advanced Food Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 452 Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 453 Selected Topics in Sensory Science
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 454 Advanced Food Processing
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 455 Research Methodologies
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
R: FOSC 353.

FOSC 456 Consumer Research Methods
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 457 Fermentation Science and Technology
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 458 Flavour Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 459 Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Industry-based project.
R: APPS 499.

Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT: PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci.
Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT: BAppSc(Hons), BS(Non), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci.

FOSC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
LT: MAppSc, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci.

Food Service Management

See Minor Subject requirements.

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.
P: CELS 191, CHEM 191, 35 further points from Science Schedule.
SC: Science.

Key:
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TT, T1, T2: thesis; PR: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at; or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.

P  FORS 201
R  GEN 322
SC Science

FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Integration of knowledge from the undergraduate science papers and development of a critical high-level understanding of the scientific forensic process.

P  FORS 301
C  CHEM 306
LT PGDipAppSc, BApsyc(Hons)

FORS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Forensic Biology

FORB 201 Forensic Biology
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.

P 54 points
SC Science

French

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.

R  FREN 131 or 101 or 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.

R  FREN 105 or 101 or 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.

P  FREN 131 or 101. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this.
R  FREN 102 or 232 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 141 France and the Francophone World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French).

P  FREN 132 or 102
R  FREN 161, 113
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232

FREN 232 Intermediate French
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.

P  FREN 132 or 102
R  FREN 111 or 211 or 333 or any other advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).

P  FREN 232 or 111
R  FREN 231
SC Arts and Music

FREN 241 France and the Francophone World 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).

P  FREN 232 or 111
SC Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P  FREN 232 or 211
R  FREN 311 or 331 or 334 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P  FREN 333
R  FREN 311 or 331 or 334 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P  One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331
R  FREN 321 or 332 or 336
SC Arts and Music

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P  One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
R  FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

FREN 341 Topics in French
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

P  FREN 232 or 211
SC Arts and Music

FREN 342 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).

P  FREN 242 or 243
R  FREN 362, 312
SC Arts and Music

FREN 343 The French Enlightenment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).

P  FREN 242 or 243
R  FREN 362, 312
SC Arts and Music

Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

Gender Studies

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.

P  (GEND 101 or 102) or POLS 110 or PHIL 103 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P  (GEND 101 or 102) or 54 points
R  GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P  (GEND 101 or 102) or 54 points
R  GEND 305
SC Arts and Music
GENERAL PRACTICE

GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.
R GENX 704 LT TPG:CerGP,PGCertPHC,PGDipGP,PGDipPP,PGDipHeaSc,PGDip:laeSc,PGDip:laeSc

Note(s): (i) Includes residential period(s).

GENA 705 Te Tūhauora: Whānau Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Whānau health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Whānau health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Whānau health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.
R GENX 705 LT TPG:CerGP,PGCertPHC,PGDipGP,PGDipPP,PGDipHeaSc,PGDip:laeSc,PGDip:laeSc

Note(s): Includes residential period(s).

GENA 706 Te Tūhauora: Aotearoa
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) Not may be credited together with GENA 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

GENA 707 Sexual and Reproductive Health
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

Note(s): (i) Includes residential period(s).

GENA 708 Special Topics
Not offered in 2015
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competence in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.
R GENA 708 LT TPG:CerGP,PGCertPHC,PGDipGP,PGDipPP,PGDipHeaSc,PGDip:laeSc,PGDipPP

Note(s): (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegradate Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.
## GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease

**S1** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.

R GENX 716
LT PGCertMPhC, MTrauMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTrauMed, MHealSc, PGDiplHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential periods.

## GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health

**S2** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTrauMed, MHealSc, PGDiplHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential periods.

## GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine

**S2** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential periods.

## GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

**S2** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatric, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

## GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

**S2** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential periods.

## GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

**S2** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential periods.

## GENA 728 Cardiovascular Medicine in Rural Hospitals

**S2** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes one period of residential study.

## GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals

**S1** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes one period of residential study.

## GENA 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals

**S1** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common and surgical emergencies in a rural hospital setting. Also covers immediate, intermediate and continuing care of the injured patient.

R GENX 722
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes one period of residential study.

## GENA 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles

**S1** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evidence-based strategies and a patient-focused, self-efficacy approach to support patients in achieving changes in lifestyle behaviours.

R GENX 712
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDGpGP, PGDiplHealSc, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

## GENA 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

**S1** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Sleep disorders commonly associated with health risk factors and illnesses, and treatment guidelines for primary/integrated care health settings.

R GENX 712
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDGpGP, PGDiplHealSc, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

## GENA 733 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

**S1** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores evidence based strategies and interventions designed to address the issue of being overweight and/or obese. An overview of effective primary health care management approaches to support patients to achieve health through healthier lifestyle behaviours.

R GENX 712
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDGpGP, PGDiplHealSc, PGDipPhHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

## GENA 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse

**S2** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Addresses the support required in primary/integrated health care settings to implement evidence-based strategies for managing alcohol, tobacco and other substance or behavioural addiction.

R GENX 712
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, MHealSc, PGDiplHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

## GENA 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations

**S2** 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores the interactional strategies used by patients and health professionals to manage conversations about lifestyle behaviours/lifestyle behaviour change in the primary health care setting.

R GENX 712
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, MHealSc, PGDiplHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

## GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

**S2** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.

R GENX 820
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDGpGP, PGDipPhHC, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington
General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701 General Practice I
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT PGDisClinDent

GDPR 702 General Practice II
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT PGDisClinDent

GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT PGDisClinDent

GDPR 801 General Practice I
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT MDs

GDPR 802 General Practice II
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT MDs

GDPR 803 General Practice III
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT MDs

Genetics

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Mol ecular genetics: understanding genetic traits and variability. Molecular biology and genetics of microorganisms.
PT CELS 191, CHEM 191 36 further points
R GENE 211
SC Science

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Eukaryotic genomes and genome evolution; eukaryotide genetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
PT CELS 191, 194 further points
RP GENE 211, BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutations; techniques for investigating gene function; biological applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in agriculture; safety and regulation of GE organisms.
PT CELS 191, 194 further points
RP GENE 211, BIOC 221
SC Science

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The evolutionary basis of species and populations. The evolution of species. DNA and protein evolution.
PT Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222
SC Science

Note(s): In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222.

GENE 313 Medical Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The clinical and laboratory approach to human genetics and genetic counseling.
PT Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222
SC Science

Note(s): In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222.

GENE 314 Developmental Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Developmental genetics with particular reference to diabetes and cancer.
PT GENE 221, (GENE 222 or 223)
SC Science

Note(s): In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222.

GENE 315 Genomes
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The genetic basis and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotypes.
PT Two of GENE 221, 222, BIOC 221
R GENE 311
SC Science

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); R: Restricted; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 374
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 215 Urban Geography
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 384
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 328
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 378
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to methodology and field research as practiced in human geography.
P: GEOG 101 AND 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 388
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 390
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 286 Climatology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 392
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 393
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 394
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 289 Geomorphology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 395
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science)
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to field research in geography.
P: GEOG 101 AND 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 398
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 399
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 278
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
P: GEOG 280 or GEOG 290
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381 Social Geography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 383 Climatology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 282
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 284
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 286
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 392 Climatology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P: GEOG 349 points
R: GEOG 287
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P: Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 395 Geomorphology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 397 Environmental Management
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P: 54 points R: GEOG 399 SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 459 Biogeography
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 460 Climatology
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, data logger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
5Y 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.
P: GEOG 387 R: SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
5F 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The origins and principles of impact assessment, their causes and possible remedies.
P: GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.
P: GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.
P: GEOG 474 Coastal Management
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
P: PLAN 436 R: GEOG 474 SC Science
GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.
Note(s): May not be credited together with GEOG 464 passed in 2006 or 2007.
P: GEOG 490 Dissertation
5Y 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
LT: BA(Hons), BA(Hons), BA(Hons), BS(Hons), PGDip, PGDipSci
GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
5Y 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.
LT: MA, MSc
Geology
GEOG 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
5S 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals, igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.
P: GEOG 112 SC Science
GEOG 221 Special Topic
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122, (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) R: GEOG 221 SC Science
GEOG 251 Minerals and Rocks
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions, crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrology, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122 R: GEOG 251 SC Science
GEOG 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology
5S, 5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122 R: GEOG 252 PC: EAOX 111 or EAOX 111 SC: Science
Note(s): (i) First semester, two field classes: Maerewhenua exercise (preliminary meeting in Department of Geology, 3pm, Monday 16 February; fieldwork 9am-12 February; Borland exercise (28 March-2 April). (ii) Summer School Laboratories run 19-29 January; Maerewhenua exercise (30 January-4 February); Borland exercise (7-12 February).
P: GEOG 261 Geophysics of the Earth
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122 or 18 PHYS points, (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) R: GEOG 361 SC Science
GEOG 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochimistry
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
P: ((GEOG 122 or GEOG 111), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOG points, (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)) R: GEOG 262 SC Science
GEOG 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropalaeontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122, (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) R: GEOG 363 SC Science
GEOG 264 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks, phase equilibrium and geochronological constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.
P: GEOG 251 R: GEOG 364 SC Science
GEOG 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biotas
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122 or 18 BIOL points, (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) R: GEOG 372 SC Science
GEOG 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
5S 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.
P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 122, (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOG points, GEOG 101) R: GEOG 373 SC Science
GEOG 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Map

Key
N1-4: non-standard periods; Otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/subjects For up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
TY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods; 106: see page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

**Mineralisation**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanisms of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

**GEOL 275 Rock Deformation**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

**GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biodiversity**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

**GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 375 Rock Deformation**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

**GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 367 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 422 Geochemistry, Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 427 Paleobiology, Paleocceanography and Stratigraphy**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 426 Geochemistry, Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 425 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 424 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 423 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

**GEOL 422 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology**

| SC | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points |
GERM 230  German Language 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).
P: GERM 132 or 102
R: GERM 111 or 113 or 231 or any other more advanced German language paper.
SC: Arts and Music
Note(s): (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.

GERM 231  Intermediate German I
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.
P: GERM 230
R: GERM 111 or 113 or any other more advanced German language paper.
SC: Arts and Music
Note(s): The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.

GERM 242  Passages I
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P: GERM 141 or 112
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 243  Passages 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P: GERM 242 or 202 or 203
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 441  Advanced Topics in German
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.
P: GERM 242 or 202 or 203
SC: Arts and Music


greek

GREK 111  Introductory Greek I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
P: GREK 112
SC: Arts and Music

GREK 112  Introductory Greek II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
P: GREK 111
SC: Arts and Music

GREK 211  Intermediate Greek
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.
P: GREK 112
SC: Arts and Music

GREK 212  Intermediate Greek Authors
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P: GREK 211
SC: Arts and Music

GREK 228  Advanced Greek Authors I
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P: GREK 212
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 132  Topics in German
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P: GERM 334 or 301 or 201
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 341  Passages I
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P: GERM 243 or 202 or 203
SC: Arts and Music

Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZA 401  Management of Chemical Hazards
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today’s society.
R: CHEM 477, CHEX 477

HAZA 404  Environmental Risk Assessment and Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today’s society.
R: CHEM 466, CHEX 466

HAZA 405  Basic Toxicology
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and compliance associated with toxicological hazards in today’s society.

Health Informatics

HEIN 701  Essential Information Management Skills
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including MedLine, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.
R: HEIX 701
LT: PGCertPHC, PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC
Note(s): A core paper for PGDipHealInf may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIN 702  Principles of Health Informatics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.
PC: HEIX 701 or HEIN 701
R: HEIX 702
LT: PGDipHealInf, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

Key
S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-4: non-standard terms (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);  TY, T1, T2: thesis;  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  R: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  SC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is available on campus;  DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Health Management

HELM 790 Dissertation
0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.

Health Sciences

HASC 401 Special Topic
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.

Health Studies

Higher Education

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education
0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

HEB 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew I
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBD 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of HEBD 131 and HEBD 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

Note(s): Restricted to selected professional students.

HEBU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.
History

HIST 101 Forensic Histories
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the critical appraisal of textual and visual sources.
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 106 East meets West: Encounters in Global History
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Cross-cultural encounters between Asia and Europe, focusing on the role of the Silk Road in shaping engagements between cultures and using the nature and impact of the Mongol empire as a key case study.

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
New Zealand history from its beginnings in the Polynesian world, to a colony of the global British empire, within the cultural nation that now identifies itself as part of the Asia-Pacific region.
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilization between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.

HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.

HIST 210 War and Environment
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
This course examines the role of environmental issues in causing war, the impact of war on various environments, and the role of the environment in determining the outcomes of conflict.

HIST 211 Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The creation of Imperial Japan, from the mid-nineteenth century to the end of the Second World War.

HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country's successes and its failures.

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.

HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.

HIST 224 Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.

HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand
S5 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The changing place of migration in New Zealand history: migration from Europe (including Britain and Ireland), Asia, and the Pacific; the short- and long-term consequences of migration; the experiences of migrants.

HIST 231 Special Topic: Shame, Scandal and Crime in New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An examination, through particular case studies, of how reputations were made and lost in New Zealand from the first missionary settlements in the early nineteenth century to the ‘Day of Shame’ protest against the 1981 Springbok Tour.
SC  Arts and Music

Key
S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  NI: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);  TY, T2: thesis;  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  R: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  SC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is available on campus;  DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Offered Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>Special Topic: East Asian History 1800s-2000s</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 233</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 252</td>
<td>Varieties of History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 303</td>
<td>Modern India</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>Medical History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>Issues in United States History</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 314</td>
<td>State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 325</td>
<td>Modern Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 326</td>
<td>Australian Indigenous History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 327</td>
<td>History and Biography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 328</td>
<td>Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 329</td>
<td>War and Peace in Medieval Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800. 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331</td>
<td>Special Topic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic: Special Topic: ENCOUNTERS: NEW ZEALAND 1769-1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: Encounters: New Zealand 1769-1873</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth-Century New Zealand</td>
<td>S5</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Environmental History of the Pacific</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 339</td>
<td>Practising History</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 401</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand History</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 402</td>
<td>Topics in United States History</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 403</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval History</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>Gender and History</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 408</td>
<td>Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 410</td>
<td>Topics in Intellectual History</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 412</td>
<td>The Russian Revolutionary Movement</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 431</td>
<td>Special Topic: Peopling New Zealand since 1840</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 452</td>
<td>Rethinking History</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 461</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>EFTS OL OC 60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Minor Subject requirements.
Human Body Systems

HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.
R: ANAT 120, PHSE 191
SC: Science

HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.
P: HUBS 191
R: ANAT 120, PHSE 192
SC: Science

Human Nutrition

HUND 471  Clinical Nutrition
FY  0.25 EFTS OL, OC  30 points
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.
LT: MEdet

HUND 472  Public Health Dietetics
S2  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
LT: MEdet

HUND 473  Food Service Management
S1  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.
LT: MEdet

HUND 475  Applied Dietetics
S1  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
LT: MEdet

HUND 477  Professional Placement
ES  0.5 EFTS OL, OC  60 points
A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.
LT: MEdet

HUND 5A  Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A
T2  0.25 EFTS OL, OC  30 points
Proposal development for a dietetic research thesis. Evidence-based practice, research methods and ethical considerations.
LT: MEdet

HUND 5B  Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B
T1  0.5 EFTS OL, OC  60 points
A significant practice-based research project in the field of Dietetics in an approved setting throughout New Zealand.
LT: MEdet

HUNT 221  Macronutrients and Health
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes.
P: (BIOC 192 or 112), (CELS 191 or BIOL 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), (HUBS 191, 192) or BIOL 115
R: HUNT 201
RC: At least 18 200-level BIOC points, 18 200-level PHSL points
SC: Science
Note(s): ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 222  Vitamins, Diets and Health
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.
P: (BIOC 192 or 111), (CELS 191 or BIOL 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), (HUBS 191, 192) or BIOL 115
R: HUNT 202
RP: At least 18 200-level BIOC points, 18 200-level PHSL points
SC: Science
Note(s): ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 233  Minerals, Undernutrition and Health
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.
P: (BIOC 192 or 111), (CELS 191 or BIOL 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), (HUBS 191, 192) or BIOL 115
R: HUNT 202
RC: At least 18 200-level BIOC points, 18 200-level PHSL points
SC: Science
Note(s): ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 231  Foodservice Operations
S1  0.225 EFTS OL, OC  27 points
An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of foodservice.
P: FOSC 111
SC: Science

HUNT 232  Sport and Exercise Nutrition
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.
P: Two of (CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115) or (ANAT 111, PHSL 101)
SC: Science

HUNT 233  Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies
S5  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.
P: 36 points
R: HUNT 221-223, HUNT 201, 202
SC: Science
Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
(ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

HUNT 311  Metabolism, Health and Disease
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201, 202), Note: students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222, 223.
SC: Science

HUNT 312  Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201, 202). Note: students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or 223. Use the special permission process to request to do so.
RP: STAT 115, at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC: Science

HUNT 313  Life Cycle Nutrition
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Maternal nutrition, the growing foetus, lactation, issues in infant feeding, nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201, 202), Note: students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or 223. Use the special permission process to request to do so.
RP: STAT 115, at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC: Science

HUNT 314  Nutrition and Health Communication
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Nutrition and culture, education and communication.
P: One of HUNT 221 - 223, HUNT 201, 202, 232, 233, 234
SC: Science

HUNT 331  Foodservice Management
S2  0.3 EFTS OL, OC  36 points
Principles and practices involved in the management of foodservice operations.
P: HUNT 231
SC: Science
Note(s): Admission to HUNT 331 is limited to 76 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 355  Perspectives in Sports Nutrition
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232, PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201, 202)
R: CMNX 407, SPMX 703
SC: Science

HUNT 451  Nutritional Assessment
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the 'state of the art' dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.

HUNT 452  Nutrition and Human Health
S2  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

HUNT 453  Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition
S1  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
Builds skills and understanding within the field of behavioural and applied nutrition. Topics include: application of behaviour change theory to eating behaviour, development and application of food models, the policy and process for food regulation.
R: HUNT 354

HUNT 454  Nutritional Biostatistics
S1  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include: data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.
Indian Industries

INDG 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
S1 0.166 FETS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining ‘Indigenous’.

R  LT
INDG 510 Special Topic
S2 0.2 FETS OL, DL 20 points
A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet

R  LT
INDG 590 Research Report
FY 0.42 FETS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

R  LT
Note(s): May not be credited together with INGS 5.

Industrial Health

INHD 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 FETS OL, DL 30 points
Introduces the role of the occupational physician as a specialist, reviews clinical skills and introduces the candidate to the workplace. Subjects include the managerial role, legislation, medico-legal issues and introductory workplace assessment.

R  LT
Note(s): A core paper for PGCertHlthSc, PGDipHlthSc, MIndSc endorsed in Human Nutrition, may also be taken by other approved students.

INHD 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 FETS OL, DL 30 points
Revises basic clinical skills, and introduces the specialist clinical skills needed by the occupational physician in order to diagnose, assess and advise on the management of disease and injury in relation to work.

R  LT
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INHD 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards
S1 0.25 FETS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to the basic concepts in toxicology and occupational hygiene. This will enable the candidate to carry out, in the workplace, identification, measurement, assessment and control of occupational hazards.

R  LT
Note(s): May not be credited together with INGS 5.

INFO 213 Business ICT Strategy
S2 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
Topics include: the role of information systems in value chains; information systems for strategic advantage; information systems procurement; information analysis and visualisation for decision making; user experience in information systems.

P  BSNS 106
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 214 Business ICT Infrastructure
S1 further points
0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the key information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure that underlies modern business systems. Topics include database systems and networking.

P  BSNS 106
R  INFO 212, 233
RP  COMP 150 or 160
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 221 Application Software Development
S2 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.

P  COMP 150 or COMP 160
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topics
ES 0.15 FETS OL 18 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P  BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points, 72 further 200-level points
RP  COMP 150 or 160
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project
FY 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.

P  INFO 211, 212, (INFO 214 or 212)
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 313 Enterprise Data Management
S2 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
A study of data management practices in the context of large-scale enterprise information systems, from both an administrative and a technical perspective.

P  INFO 211, (INFO 212 or 214)
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 322 Information Systems Strategy and Governance
S2 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the use of information systems and information communication technology (ICT) to drive business processes, create value opportunities and efficiencies, and affect organisational change.

P  BSNS 106 and 36 200-level points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems
S1 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.

P  INFO 211 or COSC 241, 36 further 200-level points
INFO or COSC points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 324 Adaptive Business Intelligence
S1 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the techniques used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques in businesses. Particular emphasis is placed on prediction, optimisation and search methods and data scale/sampling issues.

P  BSNS 106, 18 200-level INFO points, 18 further 200-level points
INFO or COSC points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design
S1 0.15 FETS OL, OC 18 points
The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in...
requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and computer-mediated realities on future interaction paradigms.

P 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201, 202) SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Special Topics ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual course of study.

P 36 200-level INFO points SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 390 Research Topics FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.

P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+).

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science.

Note(s): The prerequisites must be passed with an average grade of at least B+.

INFO 393 Information Assurance SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.

P 36 200-level points R INFO 403 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science.

Note: Admission to INFO 403-406 normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 403 Information Assurance SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.

R INFO 393 LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 405 Database Systems Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics in database systems.

P INFO 321 LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics in distributed data management.

P INFO 321 LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.

P INFO 322 LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics relating to the management of extremely large-scale data sets (‘big data’).

LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAPSSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BSAP(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 409 Information Science Project Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Development of a group based project that involves full phases of software construction including requirement, design, implementation, and testing. The project may include data management, distributed connectivity, human computer interface, multimedia, and security concerns.

P SENG 461 R INFO 401 LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 410 Multimedia User Experience – Theory and Practice SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, augmented reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

P S4 300-level INFO points LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

Note(s): Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points

Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.

LT MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 413 Information Assurance Audit S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A live project that involves the student conducting an Information Assurance (computer security) audit of local organisation leading to the production of a business audit report.

P INFO 403 LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

Note(s): May not be credited together with INFO 403 passed before 2013.

INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.

P STAT 241 R STAT 341, 342 LT MBusDataSc, BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, BSAP(Soc(Hons)), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores the techniques used to predict productive and adaptive decision support techniques in businesses. Particular emphasis is placed on prediction, optimisation and search methods and data scale/sampling issues.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110 R INFO 325 LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAPSSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

INFO 470 Special Topic ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P 54 300-level INFO points LT BA(Hons), BSAP(Soc(Hons)), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAPSSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDAppSoc, PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, PGCertAppSoc

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department, and normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 490 Dissertation FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDAppArts, PGDCom, PGDPsSoc, MSc, MCom, MA

Note(s): (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is not recommended and requires approval from the Head of Department.

International Business

IBUS 480 Dissertation FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDCom

International Studies

INTS 502 International Politics SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

LT Mind5

INTS 503 The Global Economy S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

LT Mind5

INTS 504 International Legal Issues SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

LT Mind5

INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Theoretical explanations for peace and armed conflict, alternatives to violence, conflict resolution theory and practice, post conflict development and peace-building, reconciliation and transitional justice.

LT Mind5

INTS 590 Research Dissertation FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

LT Mind5
## Japanese

**JAPA 131** Introductory Japanese 1  
**18 points**  
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Japanese grammar and vocabulary and designed to apply to this.  
P: JAPA 130 or 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese.  

**JAPA 132** Introductory Japanese 2  
**18 points**  
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.  
P: JAPA 131 or 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

**JAPA 231** Intermediate Japanese  
**18 points**  
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.  
P: JAPA 132 or 112  
R: JAPA 211  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

**JAPA 233** Business and Professional Japanese  
**18 points**  
A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.  
P: JAPA 231  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

**JAPA 242** Understanding Japanese Culture  
**18 points**  
An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.  
P: JAPA 234 or 235  
R: JAPA 242 or 244  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 243** Issues in Japanese Culture Today  
**18 points**  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.  
P: JAPA 234 or 235  
R: JAPA 243  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 244** Modern Japanese Fiction  
**18 points**  
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.  
P: JAPA 234 or 235  
R: JAPA 243, 244, 245  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 245** Modern Japanese Film  
**18 points**  
Modern Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.  
P: JAPA 234 or 235  
R: JAPA 243, 244, 245  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 331** Advanced Japanese 1  
**18 points**  
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.  
P: JAPA 233  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): JAPA 331 and 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

**JAPA 332** Advanced Japanese 2  
**18 points**  
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA331.  
P: JAPA 233  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 333** Advanced Japanese 3  
**18 points**  
An advanced Japanese language paper which extends students’ Japanese language skills through the discussion of particular areas of the Japanese culture.  
P: JAPA 331 or 332  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 342** Understanding Japanese Culture  
**18 points**  
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.  
P: JAPA 243 or 244 or 245  
R: JAPA 242, 244  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 343** Issues in Japanese Culture Today  
**18 points**  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.  
P: JAPA 242 or 244 or 245  
R: JAPA 243  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 344** Modern Japanese Fiction  
**18 points**  
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.  
P: JAPA 242 or 243 or 245  
R: JAPA 244, 245, 246  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 345** Modern Japanese Film  
**18 points**  
Modern Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.  
P: JAPA 242 or 243 or 245  
R: JAPA 244, 245, 246  
SC: Arts and Music  
Note(s): All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

**JAPA 351** The Structure of the Japanese Language  
**18 points**  
P: LING 111 and JAPA 231  
R: JAPA 231  
SC: Arts and Music  

**JAPA 441** Advanced Topics in Japanese  
**20 points**  
Not offered in 2015  
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.  
P: JAPA 334  
R: JAPA 402  
SC: Arts and Music  

**JAPA 451** Studies in Japanese  
**20 points**  
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.  
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts  

**JAPA 452** Studies in Japanese  
**20 points**  
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.  
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts  

**JAPA 490** Dissertation  
**60 points**  
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
P: JAPA 489  
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts  

---

**Land and Spatial Information Studies**  
See Science programme requirements.

**Land Planning and Development**  
See Science programme requirements.

**Language and Linguistics (single major subject)**  
See Arts programme requirements.

**Latin**  

**LATN 111** Introductory Latin  
**18 points**  
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.  
SC: Arts and Music  

**LATN 112** Introductory Latin  
**18 points**  
A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
Law

**LAW 101** The Legal System

**FY** 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Two-hour examinations.

**LAW 102** Introduction to Law and New Technologies

**S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected areas of law as it applies to evolving areas of new technologies.

SC Arts and Music

**LAW 103** cannot be included in the Law papers worth 210 points required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**LAW 201** Criminal Law

**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P LAW 101

LT LLB

**LAW 202** Law of Contract

**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

P LAW 101

LT LLB

**LAW 203** Property Law

**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.

P LAW 101

LT LLB

**LAW 204** Public Law

**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.

P LAW 101

LT LLB

**LAW 301** Law of Torts

**FY** 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The law as to the various kinds of torts.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 302** Jurisprudence

**FY** 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): (i) A general prerequisite for any optional paper (LAW 311-487) is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general prerequisite for any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed. (ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

**LAW 311** Family Law

**FY** 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationships between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 412

LT GDoP(ML), LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHIL

L Dunedin (FY)

**LAW 312** International Law

Not offered in 2015. 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 412

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 314** Law of Evidence

**FY** 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 414

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 380** Preliminary Honours Research Papers

**FY** 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.

LT LLB(Hons)

**LAW 405** Civil Liberties and the Private Sector

**S2** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 414

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 406** Civil Procedure

**S2** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 306

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 407** Company Law

**S1** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 307

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 408** Comparative Law

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 308

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 409** Conflict of Laws

**S2** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 309

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 410** Criminology

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The theory of criminology; the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.

P LAW 201, 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 310

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 411** International Law

**S2** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 313

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 414** Law of Evidence

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 314

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 415** Resource Management Law

**S1** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

P LAW 201-204

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 315, 515

LT Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 315 passed before 2009.

**LAW 416** Taxation

**S1** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 316

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAWS 417 Criminal Justice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P
LAWS 201, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon), BAppSc
LAWS 418 Crime and Property
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
P
LAWS 201, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
Note(s):
May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.
LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
P
LAWS 201-204
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
Note(s):
LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.
P
LAWS 201-204
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
Note(s):
LAWS 421 International Environmental Law
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
P
LAWS 201-204
R
LAWS 521
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
Note(s):
LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.
P
LAWS 201, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
P
LAWS 202, LAWS 301
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
P
LAWS 422
PC
LAWS 311 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 434 Agency and Partnership
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law of agency and partnership.
P
LAWS 202, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 435 Banking Law
S2
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.
P
LAWS 202, 96 LAWS points
PC
LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 436 Commercial Transactions
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, bailment, and negotiable instruments (including cheques).
P
LAWS 202, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 437 Competition Law
S1
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 439 Creditors’ Remedies
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal problems which arise when a debtor is in financial difficulties, including unsecured creditors’ rights in insolvency and company liquidation, methods of enforcing judgments, contractors’ liens and other creditors’ rights.
P
LAWS 203, 96 LAWS points
PC
LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 440 Environmental Law
S1
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 444 Intellectual Property
S2
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for ‘passing off’.
P
LAWS 202, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 445 Landlord and Tenant
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant.
P
LAWS 203, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 446 Law and Economics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.
P
LAWS 301, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
GDspHL, LLB, LLB( Hon), MBHL, PGCertPhC, PGCertPhC
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry
S1
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
GDspHL, LLB, LLB( Hon), MBHL, PGCertPhC
LAWS 450 Law of Restitution
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
P
LAWS 202, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC
LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 452 Legal Theory
S2
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P
LAWS 302, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation
S1
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 454 Negotiation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 455 Māori Land Law
S1
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 456 Media Law: Privacy and the Media
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 457 Secured Transactions
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
P
LAWS 202, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
LAWS 458 Sentencing
S2
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
P
96 LAWS points
PC
Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT
LLB, LLB( Hon)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Paper Type</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Other Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 470</td>
<td>Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 1: International Trade Regulation</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Animals and the Law</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 473</td>
<td>Special Topic 4: Insurance Law</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5: Tax Treaties</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Mediation</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 478</td>
<td>Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 479</td>
<td>Special Topic 10: Not for Profit Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>ES, S1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OC, 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 481</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>EFTS, OL, OC, 60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key:
- S1: first semester
- S2: second semester
- ES: each semester
- FY: full year
- SS: Summer School
- N1-4: non-standard periods
- TY, T1, T2: thesis
- OL: Paper is available by Distance Learning
- OL, OC: Paper supported by online learning management system
- LT: Paper is available by Learning Management System
- LC: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin)

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world’s languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.

LING 319 Second Language Acquisition
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examination of the processes of preparing and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.

LING 318 Child Language
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.

LING 320 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of preparing and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.

LING 423 Special Topic 4
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Explores word order and time in language processing.

LING 422 Special Topic 3
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

LING 411
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005. SC Arts and Music

LING 415
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 421
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 420 Research and Writing
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

LING 432 Second Language Practicum
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world’s languages.

LING 332 TESOL Practicum
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Experiments of word order and time in language processing.

LING 321 Language and Its Structure
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings: includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.

LING 320 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

LING 319 Second Language Acquisition
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examination of the processes of preparing and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.

LING 318 Child Language
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.

LING 320 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of preparing and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.

LING 423 Special Topic 4
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Explores word order and time in language processing.

LING 422 Special Topic 3
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

LING 411
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005. SC Arts and Music

LING 415
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 421
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 420 Research and Writing
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

LING 432 Second Language Practicum
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world’s languages.

LING 332 TESOL Practicum
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Experiments of word order and time in language processing.

LING 321 Language and Its Structure
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings: includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.

LING 320 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of preparing and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.

LING 423 Special Topic 4
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Explores word order and time in language processing.

LING 422 Special Topic 3
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

LING 411
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005. SC Arts and Music

LING 415
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 421
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 420 Research and Writing
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

LING 432 Second Language Practicum
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world’s languages.

LING 332 TESOL Practicum
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Experiments of word order and time in language processing.

LING 321 Language and Its Structure
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings: includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.

LING 320 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced introduction to the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of preparing and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.

LING 423 Special Topic 4
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Explores word order and time in language processing.

LING 422 Special Topic 3
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

LING 411
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005. SC Arts and Music

LING 415
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 421
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2004 or 2005.
MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.
P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C.
R MANT 301.
SC Commerce

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.
P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C.
R MANT 301, 303.
SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building and sustaining relationships based on internal values to effect change.
P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC Commerce

MANT 331 Business Ethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.
P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 333 Operational Excellence
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include critical intercultural leadership and management, competitive strategy, and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 335 Strategic Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Study of how organisations formulate and implement value-creating strategies in their competition with other organisations. Students are introduced to the key theories and concepts of strategic management and how these can be applied in a business context.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The theory and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.
P 36 200-level two of MANT 211,214,215,221.
SC Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include critical intercultural leadership and management, competitive strategy, and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include critical intercultural leadership and management, competitive strategy, and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of applied organisational situations connected with why and how workers behave.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Transition from academic understanding to managerial practice merging and enhancing the skills and knowledge acquired in elective courses.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 358 Special Topic: Knowledge Management
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of applied organisational situations connected with how workers behave and why.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
SC Commerce

MANT 359 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.
P 36 200-level MANT points.
R TOUR 307.
SC Commerce

MANT 370 Management Practicum
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.
P 72 300-level MANT points.

MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides both a theoretical understanding of research methods and the practical aspects of using such methods in student research.
P 36 200-level MANT points.

MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluates and critiques the concept of social responsibility, understanding the context in which, and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.
P 72 300-level MANT points.

MANT 451 Strategic Thinking
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.
P 72 300-level MANT points.

MANT 452 Labour and Employment Relations
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theory, history and current practice of collective and individual labour and employment relations, including employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.
P 72 300-level MANT points.

Key
S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details);  TY, T1, T2: thesis;  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  RC: Recommended preparation;  LT: Limited to;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  OL: Concurrent study;  OC: OL, OC.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Māori Studies

MAOR 102 Māori Society
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu
SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and role as mana whenua in the Otago region.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to working with harakeke (flax) including history, knowledge, tikanga and the application of these through the making of kete tīmatu, kōnaha, kete kāmara and tuaunga tākaro.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga
SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory study of various forms of waiata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 110 Introduction to Convivial Māori
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language within cultural contexts.
R, MAOR 111 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC, Arts and Music

Note(s):
(i) The prerequisite for MAOR 111 and 112 may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge.
(ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

He akoranga hei whakapakarika tē rōo i rātou kua tīmatu kei ti te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te mātua mātioh ako kei ti mihia, ki te hanga i e tahi whakatakatora kōrero.

P, MAOR 110. If you have NCEA level one Māori then use the special permission process to enrol directly into MAOR 111. If you already have NCEA level two or three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly.
R, MAOR 131 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.

He akoranga hei whakapakarika tē rōo kei te karaehe e whakaaokana ana i te reo. Me mātua mātioh ako kei ti mihia, ki te hanga i e tahi whakatakatora kōrero.

P, MAOR 111. If you have NCEA level one Māori then use the special permission process to enrol directly into MAOR 111. If you already have NCEA level two or three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly.
R, MAOR 131 or 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Working with harakeke (flax) to make kete pikau and kete tāhia, incorporating a range of patterns and designs.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World
NI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices. Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.
R, (MAOR 102 and 110) or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC, Arts and Music

Note(s):
Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and 110, or any higher-level MAOR paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.
R, MAOR 120.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngāti Tahu Society
SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāti Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.
R, MAOR 102 or 103.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tirirau o Waitangi
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tirirau o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.
R, MAOR 102 or 103.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 207 Ngī Kōrero Nehe – Tribal Histories
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā. Included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.
R, MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 208 Ngī Manu Taki
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.
R, MAOR 108.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pīhanga 1
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pea he whakahiaohe, he whakahauā i te rōo i te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā māhi o tēnei pea kei te reo Māori.

P, MAOR 112 or 131. If you already have NCEA level three Māori or the equivalent then use the special permission process to enrol directly into MAOR 211. R, MAOR 231 or 212 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC, Arts and Music

Note(s):
This paper is suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/ Wharekura.

MAOR 212 Te Pīhanga 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pea he whakahiaohe, he whakahauā i te rōo i te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā māhi o tēnei pea kei te reo Māori.

P, MAOR 211. R, MAOR 231 or 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o te Reo
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.
R, MAOR 102 or 36 points.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 302 Whakapapa and Marae
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.
SC, Arts and Music

MAOR 303 Ngāti Tahu and the Natural World
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāti Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.
R, 2.00-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOO points.
SC, Arts and Music

Note(s):
May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rūpū Whakamana i te Tītiri – Waitangi Tribunal
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whānau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.
MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

Other notes
- Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including petū and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.
- MAOR 208

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC,DL20 points

Marine Science

NI 122 Global Marine Systems  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to physical properties and biogeography, physical and biological systems and their dependencies in the global ocean system.

SC Science

NI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.

BIOL 112 SC Science

Special Topic

MAOR 410 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 313 LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

MAOR 415 Te Wāhiahuara i Ngā Reo Taketake  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.

P MAOR 313

MAOR 417 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

R MAOR 313

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga  
Not offered in 2015
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.

He aita tātari i etahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anōki niaianei e piki ana ki te tātari a-hūpū, a-tūrangapū, a-tūrangapū hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 431 Te Köhure  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 490 He Raukura  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points

LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

Special Topic

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC,DL20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST,MAOR, PACI points

MAOR 410 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 36 300-level MAOR points

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 313 LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

MAOR 415 Te Wāhiahuara i Ngā Reo Taketake  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.

P MAOR 313

MAOR 417 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

R MAOR 313

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga  
Not offered in 2015
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.

He aita tātari i etahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anōki niaianei e piki ana ki te tātari a-hūpū, a-tūrangapū, a-tūrangapū hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 431 Te Köhure  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 490 He Raukura  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points

LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

Special Topic

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC,DL20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST,MAOR, PACI points

MAOR 410 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 36 300-level MAOR points

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 313 LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

MAOR 415 Te Wāhiahuara i Ngā Reo Taketake  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.

P MAOR 313

MAOR 417 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

R MAOR 313

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga  
Not offered in 2015
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.

He aita tātari i etahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anōki niaianei e piki ana ki te tātari a-hūpū, a-tūrangapū, a-tūrangapū hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 431 Te Köhure  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 490 He Raukura  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points

LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

Special Topic

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC,DL20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST,MAOR, PACI points

MAOR 410 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 36 300-level MAOR points

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies  
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 313 LT BA(λons),PGDipArts

MAOR 415 Te Wāhiahuara i Ngā Reo Taketake  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.

P MAOR 313

MAOR 417 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

R MAOR 313

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga  
Not offered in 2015
P 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.

He aita tātari i etahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anōki niaianei e piki ana ki te tātari a-hūpū, a-tūrangapū, a-tūrangapū hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 331 or 311
MART 212 Understanding Markets
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.

P BSNs 102, 103, MART 112
R MART 307
SC Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.

P (BSNs 102 or QUAN 101), (MART 201, 202, 203) or (BSNs 102 or QUAN 101), MART 211, one of (MART 201, 202, 212)
SC Commerce

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the ‘best practice’ of modern business.

P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC Commerce

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.

P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
R MANV 302
SC Commerce

MART 402-407 Topics in Advanced Marketing 2-7
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Any two modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 18 points), subject to availability.

P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)

MART 408 Topics in Advanced Marketing 8
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points
A research methods module (10 points) and any other module (10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)

MART 409 Topics in Advanced Marketing 9
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points
Three approved modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.

Note(s): Available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.

MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data marts, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.

P BSNs 102 or STAT 110

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study
S1 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words and a research methods module (10 points).

P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)

MART 481 Independent Project
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL,OC 20 points
A single-semester paper representing half of MART 480 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

R MART 480
LT PGDipSa

MART 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

R PGDipCom(Hons), PGDipCom

MART 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

LT Msc

Marketing Management

MART 112 Marketing Management
ES 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.

R MANV 101, MART 205, MART 207, FOSC 112
SC Commerce

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.

P MART 112, BSNs 103
SC Commerce

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice
S2, Short Course 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.

P 108 points
R MART 112
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)
SC Commerce

MART 207 Sports Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

MART 210 Consumer Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.

P MART 112, BSNs 103
SC Commerce

MART 211 Products to Market
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.

P MART 112, BSNs 103
R MART 202, 203
SC Commerce
Mathematics

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra I
ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.
R FINQ 102, QUAN 102 SC Arts and Science
Note(s): MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus I
ES, NI 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.
R FINQ 102, QUAN 102 SC Arts and Science
Note(s): MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2
ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.
P MATH 101 or 160 SC Arts and Science
Note(s): MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2
ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.
P MATH 102 or 160 SC Arts and Science
Note(s): MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 151 General Mathematics
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students who have gained 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling or an equivalent qualification will not normally be accepted into this paper (for which Head of Department approval is required).
R FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102 SC Arts and Science
Note(s): MATH 151 cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

MATH 160 Mathematics I
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. This paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.
R FINQ 102, QUAN 102 SC Arts and Science
Note(s): Recommended for students who have passed at least 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent) or have passed at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Weaker students should seek advice and might first consider taking MATH 151. Advanced placement into MATH 160 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitably qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellence and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. This paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.
R MATH 160 SC Arts and Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.
P MATH 170 R MATH 333 SC Arts and Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.
P MATH 170 R MATH 242, 341 SC Arts and Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.
P MATH 170 R MATH 251 SC Arts and Science

MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.
P MATH 170 or 103 SC Arts and Science

MATH 301 Hilbert Spaces
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Hilbert spaces and linear operators on Hilbert spaces, grounded in applications to Fourier analysis, special functions and operator theory.
P MATH 201, 202 SC Arts and Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.
P MATH 170 or 103 SC Arts and Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.
P MATH 202, 203, (MATH 262 or COMO 204) R MATH 362 SC Arts and Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.
P MATH 202, 203 SC Arts and Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.
P MATH 202 SC Arts and Science

MATH 374 Mathematical Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P MATH 201, 303 300-level MATH or PH3 450 R PH3 334, 336
RP (COMO 204 or MATH 262), PH3 231, 232 SC Arts and Science

Media, Film and Communication

MFCO 101 Understanding Film
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.
R FIME 101 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.
R FIME 102 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
R COMS 101 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 113 Screen Production: Light, Sound, Motion
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to basic elements of studio production including lighting, sound, camera, and broadcast systems, with an emphasis on live news and current affairs broadcasting.
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An historical survey of the major developments in film history.
P 18 MFco or FIME points R FIME 102 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
MFCO 203 Media History
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

MFCO 213 Film Genres
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.

MFCO 217 Television Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

MFCO 219 Broadcast and News Media
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
An introduction to the study of news and the practice of news production. Students will be exposed to real production processes and will work in local broadcast environments.

MFCO 220 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
This paper provides students with basic writing skills across a range of media and examines the institutional contexts of media text production.

MFCO 251 Television Studio Production
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

MFCO 251 Film and Media Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.

MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.

MFCO 312 Communication and the City
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.

MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?

MFCO 314 French Cinema
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.

MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity.

MFCO 316 German Cinema
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.

MFCO 317 Digital Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.

MFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Cinema’s role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples’ portrayals of themselves.

MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.

MFCO 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
Comparing and contrasting the representation of identity in Irish and Australian film in terms of semiotics, post-colonial theory, and cultural materialism, with reference to the institutions, processes and politics of film production.

MFCO 321 Strategic Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC  18 points
An introduction to the philosophical assumptions, principles and practices that inform institutional approaches to communication in government, commercial and community sectors, with an emphasis on Not for Profit organisations.

MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC  20 points
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.

MFCO 404 Classical Hollywood Cinema
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL,OC  20 points

MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC  20 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.

MFCO 409 Advanced Media History
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC  20 points
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.

Admission to MFCO 251 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Media, Film and Communication (http://www.otago.ac.nz/mfco/) to complete an application form by 11 February 2015. Late applications may be considered.


### Medical Laboratory Science

**MELS 207** Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology
S2 0.214 EFTS OL, OC 27 points

An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.

**MELS 221** Microbes to Medicine (for BMLScs)
S1 0.425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.

**MELS 223** Infection and Immunity (for BMLScs)
S2 0.425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious disease, the response of the immune system to microbial agents, and how the response is measured.

**MELS 230** Biochemistry (for BMLScs)
S1 0.425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points


**MELS 241** Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLScs)
S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

**MELS 251** Physiology (for BMLScs)
S1 0.166 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.

**MELS 301** Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.

**MELS 302** Haematology and Transfusion Science
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haematologic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

**MELS 304** Principles of Pathology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

**MELS 305** Elements of Histotechnology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

**MELS 306** Medical Microbiology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

**MELS 401** Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.

**MELS 402** Clinical Microbiology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.

**MELS 403** Clinical Virology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.

**MELS 404** Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

**MELS 405** Cytopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.

**MELS 406** Haematology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.

**MELS 407** Histopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microscopy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.

**MELS 408** Transfusion Science
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group system, infected disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.

**MELS 409** Clinical Immunology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.

**MELS 510** Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

**MELS 516** Haematology
ES 0.1875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

**MELS 580** Research Project
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

**Note(s):** MELS 510 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Medical Technology

MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.
P MTEX 701 or MTEC 701
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.
P MTEX 702 or MTEC 702
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.
P MTEX 701 or MTEC 701
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 706 Sleep Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.
P MTEX 702 or MTEC 702
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

Microbiology

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191: 36 further 100-level points
RP MELS 221
RC SC 211
SC Science

MICR 222 Microbes in Action
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191: 36 further 100-level points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
P MELS 221
RP MICR 221
SC Science

Note(s): Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 (or MICR 201 and 202) and GENE 221.

MICR 331 Food Microbiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community, food preservation; foodborne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.
P MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, and the host immune response to these pathogens. Treatment or control of microbial diseases. Microbial strategies to evade the immune system or resist antibiotics.
P MICR 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 334 Advanced Immunology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunodendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.
P MICR 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Pathogen evolution.
P MICR 221 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 336 Applied and Environmental Microbiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental principles of environmental microbiology and microbial biotechnology for the generation of products and processes for industry and the environment including biofuels, bioremediation, recombinant proteins and the commercialisation of science.
P MICR 221
RP MICR 222
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How viruses recognise and infect cells. Molecular aspects of viral replication. How viruses interact with the host and cause disease with emphasis on contemporary human viral diseases.
P MICR 221 or 223 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 360 Special Topics: Preparation for Postgraduate Study
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.
SC Science

Ministry

MINS 403 Theological Reflection
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.
P MINX 402
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 404 Special Topic: The Missional Church
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
LT MSC

MINS 405 Leadership in Congregations
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.
P MINS 403
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 406 Leadership in Congregations
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.
P MINS 403
LT MMin, PGDipMin
MINS 407
Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
R: PAST 311 or PAST 311 LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BLTheol(Hon)

MINS 408
Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of ministry in a multicultural society, including theology of culture, the changing characteristics of New Zealand culture, and ministry in a multicultural society with a foundational biblical commitment.
R: PAST 313 LT MMin, PGDipMin
Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with MINS 388 or MINX 405 passed in 2012. (ii) Admission subject to Departmental approval.

MINS 590
Research Project
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on an approved topic.
R: MINX 590 LT MMin, PGDipMin
Note(s): With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

Molecular Biotechnology
See Applied Science programme requirements.

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701  Clinical Diagnosis
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMM 709. 8-day on-campus course.
LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM, PGDipHealSc, M1eatSc L Christchurch

MSME 702  Musculoskeletal Tissues
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 703  Musculoskeletal Disorders
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 704  Introduction to Pain
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysics of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 705  Regional Disorders - Spine
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 706  Regional Disorders - Limbs
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 707  Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 708  Introduction to Pain Management
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.
LT M1eatSc, M1phy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 709  Clinical Therapeutics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
This paper is a progression from MSMM 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.
LT PGCertMSM, or MSME 701 LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM, M1eatSc, PGDipHealSc L Christchurch

MSME 710  Recreational and Sports Injuries
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.
LT M1eatSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

MSME 711  Pain Assessment
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society: principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.
LT M1eatSc, M1phy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOpThy, M1phy L Christchurch

Music

MUSI 101  Materials of Music I
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 102  Music in Western Culture
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103  Music in Popular Culture
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104  Music in World Cultures
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 131  Composition I
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to note music accurately is essential for this paper.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132  Music Technology I
ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 133  Sight and Sound
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 135  Songwriting
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140  Performance Studies I
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or World Music Option (either Gamelan, Taiko or Scottish piping or drumming). Solo student studies will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141 or MUSI 240.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 141  Songwriting
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.
SC Arts and Music
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

Note(s): (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see Musi degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140.

MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

R: MUSI 145
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see Musi degree regulations).

MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P: MUSI 146
R: MUSI 145
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 185 Music Industry
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on current technological developments.

SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.

R: MUSI 101
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.

MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.

P: MUSI 101
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 220 Musicoology
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

P: MUSI 101
R: MUSI 320
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 223
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 325
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. Includes hands-on workshops in gamelan and taiko. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 326
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 328
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 231 Composition 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.

P: MUSI 101, 131
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Technology 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.

P: MUSI 132 or 133
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 233 Contemporary Composition
S1 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.

P: MUSI 101, 135
RP: MUSI 132
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.

P: MUSI 140 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
RP: MUSI 132
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iii) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241.

MUSI 241 Performance 2
FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P: MUSI 101 and 141
RP: MusB
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of musician ship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the studio musician.

P: MUSI 101, 156
R: MUSI 245
LT: MusB, BPA
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.

MUSI 247 Music Improvisation
Not offered in 2015

S1 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
Tuition to develop practical performance skills in the art of jazz improvisation on a solo instrument/voice.

P: One of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146, 156
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146 or 156 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.

MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The further development of musician ship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P: MUSI 246
R: MUSI 245
LT: MusB, BPA
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting
S5 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.

P: MUSI 101 or 110
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic: Mozart Opera
S5 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
An exploration of the major operas of Mozart’s last ten years in Vienna – The Marriage of Figaro, Don Giovanni, Cosi fan tutte and The Magic Flute. The music will be studied in its historical context.

P: MUSI 101, 18 further 100-level MUSI points
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

S5 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.

P: 36 points
R: MUSI 361
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900
S1 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.

P: MUSI 101, 18 further 100-level MUSI points
R: MUSI 363
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre
S2 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 363
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music
S2 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 366
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 267 Music in New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 367
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 269 Global Pop
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

S1 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 369
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 285 The Music Profession
S1 0.15 EFTS OL/OC 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income, tax liabilities, copyright issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.

P: MusB
R: MUSI 385
SC: Arts and Music

PRESCRIPTIONS

ABCDEF Ghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
MUSI 301  Materials of Music 3
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.

P  MUSI 201
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 320  Musicology
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

P  MUSI 201 or 301
R  MUSI 220
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 323  Styles in Western Music
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.

P  MUSI 202, (MUSI 201 or 301)
R  MUSI 223
SC  Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for MUSI 325-328 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 325  Ethnomusicology (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.

P  18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points
R  MUSI 225
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 326  Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. Includes hands-on workshops in gamelan and taiko. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

P  18 200-level MUSI/ANTH or ASIA points
R  MUSI 226
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 328  Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

P  18 200-level MUSI/ANTH or PACI points
R  MUSI 228
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 331  Composition Projects
FY  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.

P  MUSI 231 or 235
LT  MusB, BPA
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 332  Music Technology 3
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.

P  MUSI 232
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 340  Performance Studies 3
ES, FY  0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music world music combination.

P  MUSI 240 or 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
SC  Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Admission is subject to teacher's availability.
(ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been taken in the same instrument or voice. (iii) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341.

MUSI 341  Performance 3
FY  0.3 EFTS  OC  36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P  MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
LT  MusB, BPA
SC  Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).

MUSI 345  Contemporary Performance 3
FY  0.3 EFTS  OC  36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.

P  MUSI 245 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R  MUSI 346
LT  MusB, BPA
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 346  Professional Practice 3
FY  0.3 EFTS  OC  36 points
Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P  MUSI 256 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R  MUSI 345
LT  MusB, BPA
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 348  Studio Teaching Practicum
FY  0.25 EFTS  OL, OC  30 points
Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.

P  MUSI 241 or 256
PC  MUSI 375 and EDUC 252
LT  MusB, BPA
SC  Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 241 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons).

MUSI 360  Special Topic
Not offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A study of the development of the symphony from its beginnings through the early twentieth century centreing on standard works of the core symphonic repertoire.

P  MUSI 202, 201
R  MUSI 260
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 361  Music and Visual Culture
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography, and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.

P  18 200-level MUSI or VSC points
R  MUSI 261
SC  Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 363  Art Music since 1900
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.
MUSI 410 Community Music Practicum  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Following theoretical study, students prepare and implement a practical project (performance, composition or applied music research) in collaboration with a community organisation or industry partner.  
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PG DipArts, PG Dip Mus

MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.  
P ML, SI 313I  
LT MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus

MUSI 441 Performance 4  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points

The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.  
P MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus

MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies  
FY 0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points

A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.  
LT MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus, BA(Hons), PG DipArts

Note(s): Head of Department approval required.

MUSI 445 Studio Production  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.  
P MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus, BA(Hons), PG DipArts

Note(s): MUSI 341, 345, 346 or 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.  
LT MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus

MUSI 446 Professional Practice  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.  
P MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus, BA(Hons), PG DipArts

Note(s): MUSI 341, 345, 346 or 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.  
LT MusB(Hons), PG Dip Mus

MUSI 490 Dissertation  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.  
P One of MUSI 220, 225, 269, 320, 325, 369  
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PG DipArts, PG Dip Mus

Nautical Studies

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1  
S1, S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.  
SC Science

Note(s): (i) Numbers for this paper are limited. (ii) Admission subject to departmental approval.

NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2  
S2 0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points

A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.  
PC NAUT 101  
SC Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

Neuroscience

NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience  
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.  
P ANAT 242, PHIL 231, PSYC 211, 18 200-level BIOC, GENE, ZOOL or PHIL points  
SC Science

Note(s): Available only to selected Neuroscience students with the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders  
N1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

NEUR 455 Sleep  
Not offered in 2015  
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Sleep organisation, sleep-wake regulation, maturation changes related to sleep, and studies of selected sleep disorders.

NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017  
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Selected topics in the development and repair of the vertebrate nervous system.

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology  
N1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology  
FY 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

An introduction to neurological diseases for neuroscience students.

NEUR 462 Special Topic  
Pd 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

NEUR 480 Research Project  
FY 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PG DipSci

NEUR 490 Dissertation  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons), PG DipSci

NEUR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  
FY 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

New Zealand Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.

Nursing

NURS 402 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

Note(s): Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.

NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.

NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the sociopolitical foundations for nursing education are evaluated.

NURS 419 Special Topic: Ageing and Mental Health  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, OC, DL30 points

R NURX 419  
LT MHealSc, PG DipHealSc

NURS 420 Special Topic  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.25 EFTS  OL, OC, DL30 points

R NURX 420  
LT MHealSc, PG DipHealSc

P NURX 403 or NURS 403  
LT MHealSc, PG DipHealSc

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 326

NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice  
S1 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse’s specialty area.

NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum  
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

NURS 410 Community Music Practicum  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Following theoretical study, students prepare and implement a practical project (performance, composition or applied music research) in collaboration with a community organisation or industry partner.

NURS 462 Special Topic  
Pd 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

NURS 480 Research Project  
FY 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

NURS 490 Dissertation  
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

NURS 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  
FY 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
NURS 421 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
R: NURX 421
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGDiplHeaSc

NURS 423 Nursing – Leadership and Management 1
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 424 Nursing – Leadership and Management 2
S2 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.
R: NURX 423, NURS 423
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and for home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.
R: ASAX 404 or ASAC 404
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 427 Long-term Condition Management
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.
R: GENX 709 or GENA 709
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of illness prevention, patient self-management approaches, integrated care, end-of-life care, population-based approaches, and change management processes.
R: (NURX 427 or NURS 427) or (GENX 709 or GENA 709)
LT: GENX 711 or GENA 711
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Registered Nurse students build on previous learning, knowledge and skills to further develop advanced nursing practice and expertise to meet Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies. Concurrent workplace supervision supports practice development.
R: NURX 416 or NURS 416
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 431 Rural Nursing
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Explores the concept of rural nursing and advances theoretical knowledge and practical skills to facilitate practice in rural hospital and community settings.
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.
LT: MiTeaoSc, PGDiplHeaSc
L: Christchurch

NURS 590 Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.
LT: MiTeaoSc
L: Christchurch

NURS SP Clinical Research Practicum
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT: MiTeaoSc
L: Christchurch
Note(s): May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.

NUTR 700 Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

NUTR 701 Nutrition, Communication
See Minor Subject requirements.

OBGST 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hyperemesis, grief reaction, fetal abnormality, differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy.
LT: PGCertWhlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hypertension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilies in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, epidural, breast feeding, common disorders of the puerperium, well baby check, common neonatal disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, seizures, infection, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.
LT: PGCertWhlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Well women care, fertility regulation, screening, in women's health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.
LT: PGCertWhlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Urinary incontinence, prolapse, malignancy of the genital tract, adolescent gynaecology, domestic violence, sexual assault, termination of pregnancy, infertility and quality assurance.
LT: PGCertWhlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
ES, FY 0.3 EFTS DL 36 points
Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.
LT: PGDipOMG
Note(s): (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-post
Note(s): (i) OBGY 718-719 are 3-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health. (a) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-post

OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1
ES 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 6 points
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.
LT: PGCertWhlth, PGDipOMG
L: Christchurch

OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2
ES 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 6 points
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.
LT: PGCertWhlth, PGDipOMG
L: Christchurch

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); T: third year; T1: third year, first semester; T2: third year, second semester; P: Prerequisite; PC: Corequisite; RC: Recommended corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
**Oceanography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 201</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 301</td>
<td>Practical and Field Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 321</td>
<td>Ocean Physics and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 322</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCEN 323</td>
<td>Marine Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 801</td>
<td>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 802</td>
<td>Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 804</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 805</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 770</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PG Dip</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORME 701</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 801</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ophthalmology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 806</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 807</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Occupational Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(OCEN 201 or PHSI 243), MA TH 170, PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Oral Surgery

ORSU 701 Oral Surgery
- FY: 0.5 EFTS, OC: 60 points
  - A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
  - LT: PGDipClinDent

ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
- FY: 0.5 EFTS, OC: 60 points
  - A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
  - LT: PGDipClinDent

ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics
- FY: 0.5 EFTS, OC: 60 points
  - LT: PGDipClinDent

### Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
- S2: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC: 18 points
  - An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
  - 0.15 EFTS, OC: 18 points
  - OL, OC
  - An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.
  - SC: Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
- S1: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC: 18 points
  - Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.
  - SC: Arts and Music

PACI 201 Tagata Pasifika
- S2: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC: 18 points
  - Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.
  - LT: PACI 101
  - SC: Arts and Music

PACI 210 Special Topic
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
  - 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC: 18 points
  - LT: PACI 101 or 108
  - SC: Arts and Music

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika
- S3: 0.15 EFTS, OL, OC: 18 points
  - Examines Pacific people’s interaction with Māori and Pasifika in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
  - LT: PACI 201 or 210
  - SC: Arts and Music

PACI 310 Special Topic: Sino Pasifika - Pacific Bodies
- 0.15 EFTS, OC: 18 points
  - A critical examination of outsider (European/Euro-American) views and insider (Indigenous) notions of the Pacific body and how these notions have evolved over time. The paper will explore several cultural, spiritual and physical rituals associated with the Pacific body such as haircutting, ear piercing, kava ceremony, tattooing, massage and physicality.

### Paediatric Dentistry

PADDN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
- FY: 0.5 EFTS, OC: 60 points
  - LT: PGDipClinDent

PADDN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development
- FY: 0.5 EFTS, OC: 60 points
  - LT: PGDipClinDent

PADDN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics
- FY: 0.5 EFTS, OC: 60 points
  - LT: PGDipClinDent

### Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain
- SI: 0.125 EFTS, OL, DL: 15 points
  - The current understanding of the neuropsychophyiology of pain, including the concepts of transduction and transmission, nerve physiology, pain modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic regional and neuropathic pain states.

### Pastoral Studies

PAST 206 Special Topic
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
  - 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - P: 36 100-level points
  - R: PASX 206
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 208 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
  - 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - P: 36 100-level points
  - R: PASX 208
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 212 Research Methods
- SI: 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - Analysis of a variety of social research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.
  - R: PASX 212
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
  - 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - Using the lens of Christendom and post-Christendom, this paper examines the history of Christianity in New Zealand, its place and voice in society, and the contemporary challenges for ministry.
  - R: PASX 208
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 306 Special Topic
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
  - 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - P: One 200 level PAST or PASX paper
  - R: PASX 306
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 307 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
- SI: 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - P: One 200 level PAST or PASX paper
  - R: PAST 307
  - SC: Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
  - 0.15 EFTS, OL, DL: 18 points
  - OL: D, OC: L
  - An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

### Key

- SI: first semester
- S2: second semester
- ES: each semester
- FY: full year
- SS: Summer School
- N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details)
- LT, Y1, T2: thesis
- P: Prerequisite
- C: Corequisite
- RC: Recommended preparation
- RP: Recommended concurrent study
- SC: Schedule C
- OL: Paper supported by online learning management system
- OC: Paper is available by Distance Learning
- L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
- See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Pathology

PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.

P. All of BIOC 192, CELS 191, 192, HUSB 192
R. PHTY 333
RP. ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC. Science

PATH 301 Applied Pathology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, forensic and diagnostic pathology.

P. PATH 201
RP. ANAT 241, BIOC 221
SC. Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.

P. PATH 201
RP. ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313
SC. Science

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 402 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theoretical frameworks for the analysis and resolution of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.

P. 72 300-level points
LT. PGDipArts

PEAC 491 Research Dissertation
Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the macro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.

R. PEAC 401
LT. MPCS

PEAC 502 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An advanced introduction to the study of some of the main theoretical frameworks, concepts and lines of debate employed in peace studies for the analysis of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.

R. PEAC 402
LT. MPCS

PEAC 503 Conflict Resolution Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An in-depth and contemporary introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.

R. PEAC 403
LT. MPCS

PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An introduction to the theoretical, ethical and political underpinnings of the development-peacebuilding-security nexus, and the challenges of post-colonial, post-conflict reconstruction, development and reconciliation.

R. PEAC 404
LT. MPCS

PEAC 505 Peace Education
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A critical understanding of the nexus between education and conflict and the role of peace education in social transformation.

R. PEAC 405
LT. MPCS

PEAC 506 Special Topic
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A critical understanding of contemporary terrorism and security issues through the theoretical framework of critical terrorism studies, and the intersections between peace studies and terrorism studies.

R. PEAC 407
LT. MPCS

PEAC 590 Research Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT. MPCS

PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.

R. PEAC 480
LT. MPCS

Peace and Conflict Studies

PERF 301 Performance Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.

P. PERF 201, (MAOR 208 or 18 200-level MUSL/TH 208 or PHGE points), 36 further 200-level points
R. PERF 302
SC. Arts and Music

Periodontology

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT. PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT. PGDipClinDent

PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT. PGDipClinDent

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT. PGDipClinDent

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT. PGDipClinDent

Pharmacology

PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The basic principles of pharmacology; how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.

P. (BIOL 192 or 111, CHEM 191 or 112, two of CELS 191, 192, BIO1 111, 115
R. PHAL 202, PHTY 252
SC. Science

PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to both the use of drugs in the treatment of disease and the field of toxicology.

P. PHAL 211
R. PHAL 202, PHTY 252
SC. Science

PHAL 301 Principles of Drug Action
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.

P. PHAL 211, 212, 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICRO or PHGE points
SC. Science

PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.

P. PHAL 211
PC. PHAL 301
SC. Science

Note(s): Students majoring in Neuroscience may be exempt from the PHAL 301 prerequisite with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.
PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm) 
S1 0.057 EFTS OL, OC 7 points
LT BPharm

PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm) 
S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A 
S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms.
LT BPharm

PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B 
S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms and aerosols; drug stability.
LT BPharm

PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry 
S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Drug stereochemistry; aromaticity; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs.
LT BPharm

PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action 
S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacology that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Chemical structure as a determinant of physicochemical properties and biological activity. Basic principles of pharmacology applied in the autonomic nervous system.
LT BPharm

PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines 
S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
LT BPharm

PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice 
FY 0.19 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoeconomics; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing.
LT BPharm

PHCY 315 Human Disease 
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
The pathological basis of disease: necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, haemorrhagic shock, thrombosis.
LT BPharm

PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action 
L 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems 
S1 0.01 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations.
LT BPharm

PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics 
S1 0.01 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.
LT BPharm

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A 
S1 0.01 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, provision of poisons information.
LT BPharm

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A 
S2 0.417 EFTS OL, OC 50 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections.
LT BPharm

PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B 
S2 0.003 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; biostatistical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 470 Elective Study 
FY 0.01 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.
LT BPharm

PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 
S1 0.383 EFTS OL, OC 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 
FY 0.134 EFTS OL, OC 16 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; biostatistical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.
LT BPharm

PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C 
S2 0.383 EFTS OL, OC 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations; and medicines management modules.
LT BPharm

PHCY 501-504 Elective Studies 1-4 
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points each
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPharm, PGDipPharm

Note(s): Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Key:
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); T: taught; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; RC: Recommended corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RP: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Note(s): Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above, other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 51
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.

P: PHCX 525 or PHCY 525
LT MClinPharm, PGDipClinPharm
Note(s): May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

PHCY 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 51
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.

R: PHCY 525, PHCX 522, 525
LT MHeaSc, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPharm

PHCY 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 52
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women’s health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.

R: PHCY 525, PHCX 523, 525
LT MHeaSc, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPharm

PHCY 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 52
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).

LT MHeaSc, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPharm

PHCY 541 Medicines Information 51
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.

LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 542 Medicines Management 52
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.

PC: PHCX 541 or PHCY 541
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 547 Medicines and Culture 52
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Information sources and critical assessment; approaches to studying medicines; cultural understandings of health, illness and medicines; implications for practice.

LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

Note(s): (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above, other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

PHCY 548 Pharmaceutical Policy 51
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to a range of issues and questions in pharmaceutical policy: developing and testing medicines, medicines availability, paying for medicines, and pharmacoeconomics as a tool for decision-making.

LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPharm

Note(s): (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if insufficient numbers of students enrol.

PHCY 590 Dissertation 51
ES, FY, NI 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy.

R: PHCY 591, PHCX 590, 591

Note(s): Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing 51
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills; mechanics of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.

LT PGCertPharm

Note(s): (i) Students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification). (ii) Although this is a distance learning paper, attendance at workshops and clinical skills centres will be required.

PHCY 602 Prescribing Practice 52
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A practicum for prescribing: an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.

LT PGCertPharm

Note(s): Students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification).

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Do we have free will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth 52
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc).

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.

P: One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R: PHIL 321, 215, 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.

P: One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
R: PHIL 322, 212
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What is possible worlds? How is change possible?

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 322, 212
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 325, 208
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 226 History of Science 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exams the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 326, 209
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?

P: One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R: PHIL 327, 203
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 228 Ethics 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 328, 211
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion 52
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 329, 210
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 51
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 52
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P: One PHIL paper or 72 points
R: PHIL 332, 210, 220
SC Arts and Music
PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P: One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R: PHIL 315
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 234 Contemporary Metaphysics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces main themes and issues in twentieth century and contemporary analytic metaphysics: ethical naturalism and the open-question argument; emotivism; quasi-realism; norm-expressionism; error-theories; internalism in non-psychology; non-naturalist moral realism.
P: One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R: PHIL 315
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.
P: One 100-level PHIL or BITC paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
P: PHIL 212 or 222 or 322
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 314 Themes from Hume
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Three themes from David Hume and their consequences for contemporary metaphysics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; and Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 214
RP: PHIL 222
SC: Arts and Music
Note(s): (i) PHIL 222 is the recommended prerequisite. (ii) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.
PHIL 315 Contemporary Metaphysics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the debate between cognitivism and non-cognitivism and naturalism and non-naturalism in contemporary analytic metaphysics: philosophers discussed include Moore, Ayer, Mackie, Blackburn, Gibbard, Wright, Railton, Wiggins, McDowell.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 234
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 221, 215, 315
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 223, 216, 316, 318
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 229, 210
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic modification.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 405
RP: PHIL 406
SC: Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This course explores the ‘Why be Moral?’ question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.
P: One 200-level PHIL paper
R: PHIL 338, 339
SC: Arts and Music
Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.
PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
P: PHIL 331, 413
SC: Arts and Music
PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P: PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
SC: Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.
PHIL 413 Ethical Theory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
P: PHIL 405
Note(s): May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2002.
PHIL 415 Metaphysics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett's Manifestation Argument; Kripke's Wittgenstein; Semantic Dispositionalism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrelevance; meaning and normativity.
P: PHIL 405
PHIL 451 Special Topic: Truth and the liar Paradox
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.
P: PHIL 405
Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2002.
PHIL 458 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P: PHIL 405
PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P: PHIL 405
PHIL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.05 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.
P: 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualized with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.

PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the context of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.

PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics
FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An integrated, experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.

PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Nga Mahia a Te Rehia, outdoor education fieldwork, athletics, and first aid and health and safety.

PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, move and analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.

PHSE 116 Elements of Dance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice, and analysis.

PHSE 191 Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to homeostasis and the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems of the human body, within a physical education context for the immune system.

PHSE 192 Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproduction systems, within a physical education context for the reproductive system.

PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.

PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

PHSE 204 History of Sport
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.

PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.

PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A
FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B
FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Identification of key figures in the development of 20th-21st century contemporary choreographic practice. Theoretical, analytical and practical methodologies will be explored along with dance’s interdisciplinary connections.

PHSE 240 Principles of Exercise
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Physical activity and exercise as a means of enhancing life-span development, wellbeing, and performance. An examination of exercise risk and fitness assessment techniques and an introduction to exercise-programming principles.

PHSE 241 Sport in Aotearoa/New Zealand Society
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An examination of New Zealand culture and the place of sport within that culture, drawing on historical and sociological perspectives of contemporary New Zealand sport.

PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.

PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.

PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

PHSE 304 Motor Control
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.

PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student’s own development.

PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum
FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.

PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.

PHSE 315 Active Living and Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.
PHSE 320  Aoikorangi Whakairoti: Māori Physical Activity and Health
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.
P. PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
R. PHSE 520
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted to PHSE 322-324 and 326, 328, 329 with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 322  Teaching Physical Education and Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.
P. 54 200-level PHSE points
R. PHSE 551

PHSE 323  Issues in Physical Education and Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OC 18 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.
P. 54 200-level PHSE points
R. PHSE 553

PHSE 324  Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OC 18 points
A seminar course that examines the significance of physical education and health from various theoretical perspectives.
P. 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 325  Dance and the Community
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
P. PHSE 235 or 326
R. PHSE 435

PHSE 326  Dance Education
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.
P. 54 200-level PHSE points
R. PHSE 436, 556

PHSE 327  Adventure Education
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.
P. 54 points at 200-level or above
R. PHSE 557

PHSE 328  Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.
P. PHSE 231, 327
R. PHSE 558
LT BPhEd

PHSE 329  Sport Technology
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.
P. PHSE 202

PHSE 330  Sports Coaching
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.
P. PHSE 420
R. PHSE 550

PHSE 331  Coaching Junior Athletes
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.
P. PHSE 330

PHSE 334  Advanced Sport Psychology
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.
P. PHSE 205
R. PHSE 514
RP PSYC 202

PHSE 335  Applied Sport Psychology
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.
P. PHSE 334
R. PHSE 535

PHSE 336  Exercise Psychology
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.
P. PHSE 334
R. PHSE 536

PHSE 337  Body, Culture and Society
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.
P. PHSE 204, 206
R. PHSE 537
LT BPhEd
Note(s): (a) 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 & 206 prerequisites.

PHSE 338  Advanced Sociology of Sport
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
P. PHSE 206
R. PHSE 538

PHSE 339  Sport Governance and Administration
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
P. PHSE 204, 206
R. PHSE 539

PHSE 340  Sport Management and Strategy
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.
P. PHSE 204, 206
R. PHSE 540

PHSE 380  Independent Study
ES 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.
P. 54 200-level PHSE points
R. PHSE 580

PHSE 391  Research Design and Analysis
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underlying research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.
P. 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 401  Advanced Exercise Physiology
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
P. PHSE 301 or 36 approved 200-level PHSL points
Note(s): (a) The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

PHSE 402  Disability Case Study Research
ES 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.
P. PHSE 305 or 306
R. PHSE 507
Note(s): (a) Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 408  Exercise and Cancer Recovery
S1 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the effects cancer has on physiological systems relevant to exercise programming. Students will also be introduced to exercise testing and exercise prescription for individuals with cancer.
P. PHSE 311
R. PHSE 508
RP BIOL 111 and/or any 200-level PHSL paper

PHSE 409  Cardiac Rehabilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.
P. PHSE 311, 315
R. PHSE 509

PHSE 414  Dance Education Philosophy
Not offered in 2015
0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
P. PHSE 326
R. PHSE 554
RP PHSE 235, (PHSE 322 or 325)

PHSE 415  Research and Issues in Outdoor Education
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.
P. PHSE 326
Note(s): (a) 36 approved 200-level points required.

PHSE 416  Adventure, Environment and Society
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in New Zealand.
society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.

PHSE 327, 328
PHSE 516

Note(s): 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.

PHSE 516

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories for explaining sporting and leisure trends.

PHSE 204, 206
PHSE 523

Note(s): Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.

PHSE 338
PHSE 524

Note: Due to the limited number of places available in PHSE 425-429, enrolment in these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.

PHSE 339, 340
LT
BPhEd

PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.

PC
PHSE 205, 206, 330
PHSE 367, 377
LT
BPhEd

PHSE 427-429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
E5, FY
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.

P
One 300-level PHSE paper

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management
0.14 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.

PHSE 339 or 340
PHSE 530

PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.

PHSE 325 or 435
PHSE 515

PHSE 500 Advanced Exercise Metabolism
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
An advanced paper extending the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry, with independent topical study. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilized during exercise.

PHSE 322, 323, 321, 212, 213
PHSE 301

PHSE 501 Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology with independent topical study. Extends the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.

PHSE 301
PHSE 401

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 502 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
A mainly (but not entirely) qualitative approach to evaluating and improving sports performance using biomechanics and performance analysis, with a strong focus on intra- and inter-performer movement coordination.

PHSE 302
PHSE 301

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 503 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

PHSE 302
PHSE 301

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 504 Motor Control
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement. Students will be expected to attain a higher level of understanding of motor processes than in PHSE 304.

PHSE 302
PHSE 301

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 505 Lifespan Human Development
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
An examination of human and environmental relations and their contribution to human development across the life course.

PHSE 509 Cardiac Rehabilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.

PHSE 311-315
PHSE 409

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 510 Athletic Injuries
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.

PHSE 202, 203
PHSE 310

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 511 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

PHSE 202, 203
PHSE 311

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 512 Exercise Prescription Practicum
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.

PHSE 311, 312
PHSE 313

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 513 Exercise in Sport
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
A study of the processes of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.

PHSE 312
PHSE 310

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 514 Athlete Training and Conditioning
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.

PHSE 203
PHSE 314

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd
RC
PHSE 310

PHSE 515 Physical Activity and Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.

PHSE 203
PHSE 315

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 516 Adventure, Environment and Society
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.

PHSE 327, 328
PHSE 416

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 520 Akoranga Whakairo: Māori Physical Activity and Health
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.

PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
PHSE 320

LT
BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 524

PHSE 530

PHSE 531

PHSE 522 Sport and Leisure Policy  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional, and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.

P: PHSE 339  
R: PHSE 422  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 523 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sport and leisure life.

P: PHSE 204, 206  
R: PHSE 422  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Note: Due to the limited number of places available in PHSE 527-529, enrolment in these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 527-529 Topics in Advanced Physical Education  
ES, FY: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.

P: One 300-level PHSE paper  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 530 Critical Aspects of Sport Management  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.

P: PHSE 339 or 340  
R: PHSE 430  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 534 Advanced Sport Psychology  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.

P: PHSE 205  
R: PHSE 334  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 535 Applied Sport Psychology  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.

P: PHSE 205  
R: PHSE 334  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 536 Exercise Psychology  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.

P: PHSE 334  
R: PHSE 336  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 537 Body, Culture and Society  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.

P: PHSE 204, 206  
R: PHSE 337  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Note(s): (1) 50% of approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 & 206 prerequisites.

PHSE 538 Advanced Sociology of Sport  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.

P: PHSE 206  
R: PHSE 338  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 539 Sport Governance and Administration  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.

P: PHSE 204, 206  
R: PHSE 339  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 540 Sport Management and Strategy  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.

P: PHSE 339  
R: PHSE 340  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 550 Sports Coaching  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.

P: PHSE 205, 206  
R: PHSE 330  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 551 Teaching Physical Education and Health  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.

P: PHSE 322  
R: PHSE 340  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 552 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.

P: PHSE 320  
R: PHSE 330  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Note(s): Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 554 Dance Education  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.

P: PHSE 415  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Note(s): 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 555 Issues in Physical Education and Health  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.

P: PHSE 205  
R: PHSE 322  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Note(s): Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 557 Dance Education Philosophy  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016  
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.

P: PHSE 326  
R: PHSE 414  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 559 Dance Ethnography  
S1: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.

P: PHSE 231, PHSE 327  
R: PHSE 328  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 560 Research Project  
ES, FY: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

P: PHSE 380  
R: PHSE 380  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 581 Research Project  
FY: 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

P: PHSE 325 or 345  
R: PHSE 437  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Note(s): An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 345 prerequisite.

PHSE 588 Research Project  
FY: 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

P: PHSE 325 or 345  
R: PHSE 437  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 591 Research Design and Analysis  
S2: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underpinning research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.

P: PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

PHSE 592 Dissertation  
FY: 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

P: PHSE 391  
LT: BPhEd(Hons), PG DipOE, PG DipPE, MDance, MPHEd

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Physics

PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, rotation, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
R  PHSI 191, 110
SC  Science
Note(s): It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of quantum mechanics and electromagnetic theory, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.
R  PHSI 191, 110
SC  Science
Note(s): It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understanding of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.
R  PHSI 131, 110
SC  Science

PHSI 191 Biological Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.
R  PHSI 131, 110
SC  Science
Note(s): (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may be taken at the 2015 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHSI 191 in 2014, but failed the paper overall.

PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave properties, duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics, principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.
R  PHSI 231
SC  Science

PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

PHSI 243 Environmental Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.
R  One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
PC  MAT 160 or 170
SC  Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.
R  One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 (MATH 160 or 170)
PC  MAT 160 or 170
SC  Science

PHSI 307-308 Special Topics
0.15 EFTS  SC  18 points each

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
R  PHSI 191
SC  Science

PHSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solid-state systems.
R  PHSI 191
SC  Science

PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
R  MATH 203, 360 - 361 and PHSI 191
PC  PHSI 231 or 232
SC  Science

PHSI 365 Computational Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
R  PHSI 191, 110 or (MATH 160 or 170)
SC  Science

PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.
R  PHSI 282
SC  Science

PHSL 343 Topics in Advanced Physics
0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Information on the topics available can be found at physics.otago.ac.nz.

PHSL 360 Research Project
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R  PHSI 481
PC  MSc, PGDipSci

PHSL 490 Dissertation
0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
R  BSc(hons), MSc, PGDipSci

PHSI 480 Research Project
0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Note(s): In approved cases may be taken for BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience.

PHSE 595 Master's Thesis Preparation
0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points
LT  BEd(Prim), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, M.Dance, MPhEd

PRESCRIPTIONS
Physiotherapy

PHTH 250 Anatomy (for BPhty)
FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
LT BPhty

PHTH 251 Physiology (for BPhty)
S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
R PHSL 231,233,235
LT BPhty

PHTH 252 Pharmacology (for BPhty)
S2 0.095 EFTS OL,OC 12 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.
R PHIL 211,212
LT BPhty

PHTH 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I
FY 0.383 EFTS OL,OC 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.
LT BPhty

PHTH 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I
FY 0.133 EFTS OL,OC 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.
LT BPhty

PHTH 353 Pathology (for BPhty)
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
R PHTX 302
LT BPhty

PHTH 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2
FY 0.583 EFTS OL,OC 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.
LT BPhty

PHTH 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2
FY 0.2917 EFTS OL,OC 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.
LT BPhty

Note: For PHTH 455-458 SC denotes Short Course

PHTH 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3
S1,FY,SC 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTH 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4
S1,FY,SC 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTH 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5
S1,FY,SC 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTH 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6
S1,FY,SC 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community-primary care setting.
LT BPhty

P1 first semester; S2 second semester; ES each semester; FY full year; SS Summer School; N1-4 non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php for current topics).
TY, T1, T2 thesis; P:Prerequisite; C:Corequisite; PC:Prerequisite or corequisite; R:Restriction; LT Limited to; RP:Recommended preparation; RC:Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule C; OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is available on campus; DL Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up to date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/subjects/subjects

P: PHSL 233
SC: Science

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff. See http://phsl.otago.ac.nz under graduates.php for current topics.

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease
S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.

PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topical area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topical area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topical area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

PHSL 490 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
LT MSc

PHTH 459 Research for Physiotherapy
S1,FY 0.2 EFTS OL,OC 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin (FY); Wellington (FY); Christchurch (FY/SA)

PHTH 468 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours
FY 0.75 EFTS OL,OC 90 points
An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.
LT BPhty (Honours)

PHTH 469 Physiotherapy Research for Honours
FY 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.
LT BPhty (Honours)

PHTH 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
S1 0.25 EFTS OL,OC,DL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
R PHTX 501
LT MPhy,PGCertPhty,PG DipPhty

PHTH 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
R PHTX 530,561,PHTX 561
LT MPhy,PG DipPhty

PHTH 535 Neurorehabilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.
R PHTX 535
LT MPhy,PGCertPhty,PG DipPhty

PHTH 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.
R PHTX 539
LT MPhy,PGCertPhty,PG DipPhty

PHTH 542 Sports Physiotherapy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,OC,DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
R PHTX 542
LT MPhy,PGCertPhty,PG DipPhty

PHTH 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
S1 0.25 EFTS OL,OC,DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.
R PHTX 541,PHTX 541
LT MPhy,PGCertPhty,PG DipPhty

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up to date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/subjects/subjects
Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science  
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points  
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.  
P 36-200-level BIOL, BTNY or GEONE points  
SC Science  
Note(s): A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOL paper.

PLBI 351 Special Topics  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points  
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.  
SC Science  

PLBI 401 Special Topics  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points  
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.  

PLBI 480 Research Project  
LY 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipSci  

PLBI 490 Dissertation  
LY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BAppSci, BSc(hons)  

PLBI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation  
LY 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  

PLBI 650 Research Project  
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL,OC,DL 30 points  
A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.  

PLBI 680 Research Project  
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL,OC,DL 30 points  
A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.  

Politics

POL 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems  
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points  
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.  
SC Arts and Music  

POL 102 New Zealand Politics – Introduction  
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points  
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.  
SC Arts and Music  

POL 104 International Relations – Introduction  
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points  
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.  
SC Arts and Music  

POL 105 Comparative Politics – Introduction  
SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points  
How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.  
SC Arts and Music  

Note: No more than one 200 level POLS paper may be taken until one 100 level POLS paper has been completed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered; expected to be offered in 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The historical development of the European Union, the institutional politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU’s role in international affairs.

| POLS 217    | War and Politics                                                                                 |    |      | Not offered; expected to be offered in 2016                           |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

The role of war in world politics since 1945.

| POLS 221    | New Zealand Political Parties and Elections                                                      |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Electoral politics, with special reference to New Zealand.

| POLS 233    | Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market                                                 |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

A conceptual overview of security, the changing global context, traditional and non-traditional security issues, the management of international security issues, and the future of global security.

| POLS 250    | International Security in a Globalising World                                                  |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Note: No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.

| POLS 301    | Power and Liberty                                                                               |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

| POLS 302    | Turkey and Its Neighbours                                                                       |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.

| POLS 310    | Ethics and International Relations                                                              |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OC   | 18 points                                                            |

The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.

| POLS 312    | Nationalism and Identity                                                                        |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.

| POLS 315    | Chinese Foreign Policy                                                                          |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.

| POLS 316    | New Zealand’s Political Economy                                                                |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treaty and political parties, major areas of public policy.

| POLS 317    | Government and Public Policy                                                                     |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Examinations of the factors of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

| POLS 319    | Special Topic: The Treaty of Waitangi                                                         |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.

| POLS 320    | Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century                                                          |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Critically examines the philosophical and practical underpinnings of Pacific Island political systems, and compares these with nation-state and democratic theory. Also compares and contrasts different Pacific Island country political systems.

| POLS 321    | Government and Public Policy                                                                     |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

Examinations of the factors of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

| POLS 330    | Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market                                                  |    |      |                                                                      |
|             |                                                                                                 | 0.15 EFTS | OL, OC | 18 points                                                            |

An introduction to the current theory and practice of Global Environmental Governance (GEG). The paper highlights the latest developments in the management of global environmental governance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>each semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1-4</td>
<td>non-standard periods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TY, T1, T2</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Corequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP</td>
<td>Required or corequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Restricted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Limited to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Recommended preparation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>Recommended concurrent study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Freedom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Freedom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3</td>
<td>Freedom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4</td>
<td>Freedom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects.
The comparative politics and international relations of the Levant states, focusing on Lebanon and Syria since their emergence from the late Ottoman empire.

P 72 300-level POLS points
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003.

POLS 416 Global Governance S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluates and applies approaches to the provision and governance of global public goods, which are collective responses to the challenges of interdependence across national boundaries and across generations.

P 72 300-level POLS points
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed before 2009.

POLS 419 Conflicts, Crises and NZ Foreign Policy in the Pacific Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The rise of Islamic militancy since 1979 and how it affects world politics.

P 72 300-level POLS points
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2013.

POLS 433 Special Topic: International Relns and the Developing World Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Material factors and social relations which have shaped the ‘Third World’ in world politics and its theorisation in the field of International Relations.

P 72 300-level POLS points

POLS 490 Dissertation FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved research topic in politics.

P 72 300-level POLS points
R POLS 680
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Dissertation

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one’s professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinarity collaboration in the provision of primary health care, the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the ‘generalist’ and ‘specialist’ in the context of health care.

R PRHX 701
LT MPH, PGCertHP, PGCertPhC, PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipPhM, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.


Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

P 270 points
R PRHC 501, SURV 403
SC Science

Note(s): For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PRHC 501, SURV 403

Prosthodontics

PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics and its relation to prosthetic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.

LT PG DipClinDent

PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.

LT PG DipClinDent

PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PG DipClinDent Special Topics FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT PG DipClinDent

Psychological Medicine

PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 404 Addiction Assessment S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 405 Contemplary Approaches to Mental Health Practice S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 406 Special Topic S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 416 Addiction Applied Theory Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSXM 416
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 418 Eating Disorders S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

Note(s): (i) Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 422 Addiction Treatment S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A companion paper to PSXM 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

Note(s): Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

Note(s): Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short-term psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

PSME 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.

LT MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

Note(s): Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017. 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, Wellington

Professional Studies

See Physical Education programme requirements.
PSME 428  Psycho-oncology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc

PSME 429  Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
S2 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, L Christchurch

PSME 432  Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc

PSME 433  Introduction to Infant Mental Health
S1 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, L Christchurch

PSME 436  Principles of Family and Systems Theory
S1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, L Wellington
Note(s): (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSME 437  Applied Systems Theory
S2 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, L Wellington
Note(s): (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 438  Reproduction and Loss
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
An outline of normal and assisted reproduction from conception through to childbirth and the relationship between psychiatric disorders and expected/unexpected losses during the reproductive cycle. It will also outline the psychiatric assessment and treatment of women and their families during this period.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc

PSME 439  Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.
LT MiHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, L Christchurch

PSME 580  Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student’s area of interest within psychological medicine.
LT MiHeaSc, L Dunedin, Christchurch

Psychology

PSYC 111  Brain and Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 112  Human Thought and Behaviour
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 203  Abnormal Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mental disorder, abnormal behaviour, individual differences, and clinical assessment.
P PSYC 111, 112
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210–212.
PSYC 204  Justice, Race and Class
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or ‘merit’ from Plato to Jensen.
P One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 101
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.
Note: For PSYC 210-212, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210–212.
PSYC 210  Principles of Psychological Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.
P PSYC 111, 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 211  Brain and Cognition
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.
P PSYC 111, 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 212  Social and Applied Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human factors, decision making, and social psychology.
P PSYC 111, 112
R PSYC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 310  Research Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P PSYC 210, 211, 212, STAT 110
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): Students should seek approval from the Head of Department before enrolling.
PSYC 311  Quantitative Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design and analysis of psychological experiments.
P (PSYC 201, 202) or (PSYC 201, 210, 212) or (PSYC 202, 211) or (PSYC 210, 211, 212)) (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 313  Cognition and Neuropsychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
P PSYC 210, 212
R PSYC 314
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 315  Social Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.
P PSYC 210, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 317  Biopsychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolutionary, biological and neural approaches to the understanding of mental function.
P PSYC 210, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 318  Developmental Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of human behaviour.
P PSYC 210, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 319  Comparative Cognition
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
P PSYC 210, 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 321  Special Topic
Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: for Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 325  Psychology in Legal Contexts
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.
P PSYC 210, 212
R PSYC 324
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

PSYC 327 Psychology of Language
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

PSYC 342 Research Methods in Psychology
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Note(s): Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016.

PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis
S1 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology
S1 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology
S2 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice
S1 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology
S2 0.083 EFTS OC 10 points

PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention
S2 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

PSYC 462 Cultural Psychology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

How people differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions, and identities as a function of their cultural background and engagement.

Note: For Neuroscience students, the prerequisites for PSYC 469, 471-474 and 476 are met by completion of the requirements for a BSc in Neuroscience with an average grade of at least B in 300-level Neuroscience papers.

PSYC 469 Human Information Processing
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognise and remember information.

PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

How psychological processes influence health and well-being.

PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.

PSYC 472 Special Topic: Current Controversies in Psychology
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.

PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.

PSYC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

Note: Admission to PSYC 461-490 requires an average grade of at least B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT BA(-hon), BS(-hon), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention
FY 0.345 EFTS OL, OC 75 points

A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.

LT PGDipCPs

PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points

A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.

P PSYC 501, MAOR 102

LT PGDipCPs

Note(s): (i) Familiarity with basic mathematical concepts is essential. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PSYCH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori; including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.

R PUB 709
LT Limited to MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC, Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PSYCH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequalities.

R PUB 702 and 705
LT Limited to MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC, Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): (i) Students who have passed either PUB 702 or PUB 705, but not both, may enrol for PUB 713. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PSYCH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

P PUB 702, PUB 704 or PUB 707
LT Limited to MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC, Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): (i) Students who have passed either PUB 702 or PUB 704, but not both, may enrol for PUB 714. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PSYCH 805 Statistics for Communicating Health Information
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Statistics for Communicating Health Information

LT PUB 800, PUB 801

Note(s): (i) Pre-requisite can be met by a paper equivalent to PUB 701 or by evidence of an appropriate experience in research methods. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of second semester.

PSYCH 822 Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Preparation for research (such as engagement with stakeholders, funding, ethical issues, project management), methodological issues (such as study design, participant selection, protocol development, data gathering, analysis), reporting findings and translation.

LT Dunedin

Note(s): (i) Special topics course for study in developing countries.

PSYCH 871 Principles of Epidemiology
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.

R HASC 411, HASC 411, PUB 701
LT Limited to MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC, Dunedin

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester.
### PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identification of research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.**

### PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 15 points
- **Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.**

### PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 15 points
- **Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.**

### PUBH 727 Introduction to the Principles and Practice of Health Systems
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora moana.**

### PUBH 728 Prevention and Control of Disease in Populations
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.**

### PUBH 730 Radiation Technology I
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Principles of cancer cell biology, including: gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotheraphy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.**

### PUBH 732 Environment and Health
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Relationships between environmental quality, sustainability and human health in New Zealand and globally, including understanding of social and political factors in health and environment relationships.**

### PUBH 733 Health Protection
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Principles of health protection and their application to environmental health practice in New Zealand, including indoor and outdoor environments, and communicable and non-communicable disease control.**

### PUBH 734 Healthy Public Policy
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Introduction to public policy and its crucial role in population health. Investigation of New Zealand policymaking, process and analysis. Roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.**

### PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Principles of economic decision making in health including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.**

### PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.**

### PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 15 points
- **Law as a tool for public health: understand key concepts in public health law and ethics; overview relevant law in New Zealand; skills in research and analysis of current law.**

### PUBH 738 Global Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 15 points
- **An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora moana. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.**

### PUBH 739 Anatomical and Imaging
- **NI**: 0.125 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 15 points
- **Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems.**

### PUBH 740 MPH Dissertation
- **ES, FY**: 0.05 EFTS
- **OC**: 60 points
- **A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student’s area of interest within public health.**

### RADT 111 Anatomy and Imaging
- **FY**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 30 points
- **Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.**

### RADT 112 Cancer Cell Biology
- **SI**: 0.083 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 10 points
- **Principles of cancer cell biology, including: gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotheraphy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.**

### RADT 113 Health and Human Behaviour
- **SI**: 0.075 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 9 points
- **Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress coping, decision-making and survivorship.**

### RADT 114 Healthcare Communication
- **SI**: 0.075 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 9 points
- **Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.**

### RADT 115 Radiation Technology I
- **FY**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- **Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.**
Rehabilitation

REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.

LT Mi-Isac, PCGdPRehab, PCGerCertRehab, PCGdPPhy.
L Wellington

REHB 702 Work Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce workplace injury and promote early return to work.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGerCertRehab, PCGdPPhy.
PGDipHealSc, MPHty.
L Wellington

REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGerCertRehab, PCGdPPhy.
PGDipHealSc, MPHty.
L Wellington

REHB 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
Issues pertinent to working with family systems when one member has a disabling condition. Exploration of how to think systemically, to assess the family system and to be equipped to work with whole or parts of families.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGdPPhy.
PGDipHealSc, MPHty.
L Wellington

REHB 710 Clinical Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGdPPhy.
PGDipHealSc, MPHty.
L Wellington

REHB 711 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGerCertRehab, PCGdPPhy.
PGDipHealSc, MPHty.
L Wellington

REHB 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Integration of the student’s reflections on their experience as clinician, consumer, funder/manager with research findings to evaluate contemporary and challenging rehabilitation process/outcome questions arising from their rehabilitation setting.

R REHB 702, 712
LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGdPPhy.
L Wellington

REHB 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Investigation of research, theory and ethics on goals and person-centred practice in rehabilitation and long-term conditions management.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGerCertRehab, PCGdPPhy.
L Wellington

REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGdPPhy.
L Wellington

REHB 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of the theory, research and practice of rehabilitation and self-management in cardiac and pulmonary disease and ventilatory support in community settings.

LT Mi-IsacSc, PCGdPRehab, PCGdPPhy.
L Wellington

Note(s): Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above, other students may be admitted with approval from the Board of Studies for Postgraduate Studies in Rehabilitation.

REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have
Religious Studies

RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
R RELX 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 36 points
R RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 205 World Christianity
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.
P 36 points
R RELX 305
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.

RELS 207 The Religion of Islam
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with
P 36 points
R RELX 330, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 points
R RELX 324, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 36 points
R RELX 324, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.
P 36 points
R RELX 306, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
P 36 points
R RELX 316, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 36 points
R RELX 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 218 Religion and the Internet
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 36 points
R RELX 318, RELX 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 222 Qur’an and Hadith
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur’an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
P 36 points
R RELX 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P 36 points
R RELX 326, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
P 36 points
R RELX 327, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 230 Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance; the contemporary Pagan revival.
P 36 points
R RELX 329
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 231 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P 36 points
R RELX 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
P 36 points
R RELX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 235 World Christianity (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.
P One 200 level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper
R RELX 305
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 305 New Religious Movements
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 18 points
R RELX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.
An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 209, RELX 209, 309 SC Arts and Music,Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian contexts.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 462, RELX 310, 313, 462 SC Arts and Music,Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the encouragement of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 212, RELX 212, 312 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 314 Religion and Identity
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
What is religious identity? How is it linked to law, politics, economics and violence? These questions are explored in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims, Jews, atheists, neo-spiritualities and others.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 414 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316 SC Arts and Music,Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2006.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 217 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 318 Religion and the Internet
Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 218, RELX 218, 318 SC Arts and Music,Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 322 Qur’an and Hadith
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur’an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.
SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rusul).
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 322 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 324 The Religion of Islam
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi’ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 207, RELX 207, 324 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Are religion and science in conflict? Before this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
P One 200-level RELS RELX, or PHIIL paper
R RELX 225 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P One 200-level RELS RELX paper
R RELX 226, RELX 226, 326 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravadan Buddhist textual tradition.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 227, RELX 227, 327 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 428, RELX 328, 428 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation, in antiquity to the Renaissance, the contemporary pagan revival.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 229, RELX 229, 329 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 330 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rusul).
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 202, RELX 202, 330 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 331 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation, in antiquity to the Renaissance, the contemporary pagan revival.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 331 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 332 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of religious identity in comparative political contexts. Topics that the course will cover include fundamentalism, religious conflict, and nationalism and religion.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 333 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Roles of Muslim women in female figures in the Qur’an. Qur’an interpretations by contemporary Muslim scholars concerning women’s rights. The ‘veil’ debate. Veneration of female saints. Muslim women in New Zealand.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 234, RELX 234, 334 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 235, RELX 235, 335 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 336 Power, Piety and Nirvana
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monarchy and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the ‘nation’. Buddhist political philosophy.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 436, RELX 336, 436 SC Arts and Music,Theology

RELS 414 Religion and Identity (Advanced)
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
What is religious identity? How is it linked to law, politics, economics and violence? These questions are explored in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims, Jews, atheists, neo-spiritualities and others.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 314

RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Theories of religion in relation to society and the human mind. Approaches to religion through cross-cultural study of some of its major elements such as myth, ritual and symbol.
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 415

RELS 432 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rusul).
P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 323, RELX 323, 432

RELS 438 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 328, RELX 328, 438

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.
### Sanskrit

**Sanscrit 111** **Introductory Sanskrit 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL, OC, DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.

**Sanskrit 112** **Introductory Sanskrit 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL, OC, DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A continuation of SANS 111 and SANSX 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.

### Science Communication

**Science Communication**

**SCOM 402** **The Craft of Storytelling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>OC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skills necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

**SCOM 403** **Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>OC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

**SCOM 404** **Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>OC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.

### Social Work

**SOWK 111** **Working with People: The New Zealand Context**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OC, DL 18 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

### Restorative Dentistry

**REST 701** **Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting ‘the media.’

**REST 702** **Clinical Restorative Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A philosophical approach for understanding science in contemporary and historical contexts combined with practical work in critical and creative thinking, exploring multi-disciplinary methods for engaging science and society.

### General Notes

- **Key**: S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: dissertation; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

- Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/subjects. For more information, please visit the Otago University website at otago.ac.nz.
SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
R. SOWK 303
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.
R. SOWK 319, SOWX 304, 319
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 306 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points
R. SOWX 306
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 307 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 108 points including 18 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWK 307
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
R. SOWK 420, SOWX 320, 420
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice I
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social work and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
P. SOWX 320 or SOWK 320
R. SOWK 491, SOWX 491, 392
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWK 401, SOWX 401, 402
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.
P. 126 300-level SOWK points
R. SOWK 404, SOWX 404
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWX 400
LT BSW, MA
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Methods and theories of social, personal, and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWK 319, SOWX 319, 318, 406
LT BSW, MA
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 410 Special Topic: Care and Protection
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Special topic considering an advanced case study in Social Work practice.
R. SOWK 410
LT BSW, MA
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 411 Special Topic: Advanced Family Practice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Special topic considering advanced elements of Social Work practice.
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWK 411
LT BSW, MA
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWK 480
LT BSW, MA
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 490 Dissertation
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWX 590, SOWK 490
LT BSW(Hons), MA

SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2
FS, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK or SOWX 392).
P. 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R. SOWK 492
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to SOWK 510-580 is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 512 Working with Children and Adolescents
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 513 Mental Health and Specialist Practice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 516 Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 517 Social Policy Development
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.
LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP

SOWK 521 Advanced Studies Special Topic
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 580 Research Project
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in social work.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime,
deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.

SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice

- **S1:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society; research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P: (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Sociological Theory

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.

P: (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 204 Special Topic

- Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P: (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 205 Social Inequality

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P: (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P: (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points
R: SOWK 233, SOWX 233
SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the historical development of ideas about ‘self’. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and advertising campaigns.

Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and structural determinism in the expression of social

SC: Arts and Music

R: SEDU 351
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 301 Mixed Methods

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world by mixing methods, i.e. integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.

P: (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points
R: EDUC 351
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P: (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic

- Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P: (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be credited together with SOCI 305 passed in 2010.

SOCI 305 Family Demography

- **S1:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applying sociological theory and research methodologies in community-based research projects.

P: (18 200-level SOCI points)
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 309 Special Topic 2

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of Sociology.

P: (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extends students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P: (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points
R: SOCI 303
SC: Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food

- **S2:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.

P: (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points
R: ANTH 319
SC: Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics

- **FY:** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P: 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200-, and 300-level. Special topic in Sociology 490.

P: 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology

- **FY:** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical

key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1: first semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Software Engineering

SENG 301 Software Project Management

- **S1:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of software project management including software requirements specification, software lifecycle models, software project scheduling, and risk management. Other topics include teamwork, software testing, and software configuration management.

R: INFO 211, INFO 221 or COSC 241
SC: Commerce, Science

SENG 401 Software Engineering

- **S1:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theoretical understanding and practical application of the principles of software engineering. Involves the design and implementation of a semester-long distributed information system where students work together as a group.

P: INFO 323
R: INFO 401
LT: BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCam(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MagSc, MHBs, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

SENG 470 Special Topics

- **S1:** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A special topic in software engineering.

P: 54 further 300-level SENG INFO or COSC points
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

SENG 490 Dissertation

- **S1:** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT: BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCam(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MagSc, MHBs, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc
Note(s): (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

SENG 580 Research Project

- **S1:** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT: MAppSc
Note(s): Departmental permission is required to take this paper.

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish

- **S1:** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

R: SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC: Arts and Music
null
An introduction to planning theory, the historical development of the built and natural environment, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand.

An introduction to precision engineering surveys.

An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

An introduction to the design of subdivisions and the planning process, in the context of land development.

An introduction to the design of subdivisions and cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.

An introduction to how land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Maori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Maori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.

An introduction to the design of subdivisions and cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.

An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

An introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand.

An introduction to the use and calibration of standard surveying equipment, including statistics, trigonometry, computer programming, GNSS RTK surveying, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar, robotics, image processing and image interpretation, and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming.

An introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) and remote sensing, digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and network analysis.

An introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand.

An introduction to planning theory, the historical development of the built and natural environment, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand.

An introduction to the use and calibration of standard surveying equipment, including statistics, trigonometry, computer programming, GNSS RTK surveying, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar, robotics, image processing and image interpretation, and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming.

An introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) and remote sensing, digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and network analysis.
SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Current issues in spatial data management including open standards, especially metadata and web services, spatial data infrastructure, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

P: 216 points
R: SURV 472, 510
RP: SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
SC: Commerce, Science

SURV 411 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, error propagation, geographically weighted regression; environmental modelling and AI-based spatial modelling, including cellular automata / agents & expert systems.

P: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R: SURV 511, SPIN 400
RP: SURV 310 or 319
SC: Commerce, Science

SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R: SURV 512
SC: Commerce, Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques; Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P: SURV 309 or 318
R: SURV 513, 424
SC: Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice
S2  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.

P: 216 points
R: SURV 418
SC: Science

Note(s): May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3
S1  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods, Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P: (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R: SURV 551, 421
SC: Science

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2
S2  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error calculations, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P: (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312) R: SURV 552, 422
SC: Science

Note(s): SURV 452 will not be offered in 2016.

SURV 453 Urban Design 2
S2  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning; sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

P: SURV 303 or 315
PC: PMAN 401

R: SURV 553, 425
SC: Science

Note(s): Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 454 Environmental Engineering
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

P: 216 points
R: SURV 554, 428
SC: Science

SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3
S1  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Research into and practice of the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991.

P: SURV 215 or 305
R: SURV 555, 335
SC: Science

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3
S2  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P: 216 points
R: SURV 556, 426
RP: SURV 306 or 316
SC: Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3
S1  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P: SURV 307 or 317
R: SURV 557, 427
SC: Science

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P: 216 points
R: SURV 558, 429
SC: Science

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying
S2  0.135 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, mapping, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P: (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R: SURV 559, 431
SC: Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 460 Construction Management
S2  0.067 EFTS  OL, OC  9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.

P: PMAN 401 or 501
R: SURV 552, 422
SC: Science

SURV 469 Special Topic
ES  0.135 EFTS  OC  18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

R: SURV 569, 430
SC: Science

Note(s): Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 470 Professional Project
ES  0.135 EFTS  OC  18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.

P: 360 points
SC: Science

Note(s): Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 473 Special Topic
FY  0.27 EFTS  OC  36 points
Courses in approved topics.

R: SURV 573

SURV 474 Special Topic
FY  0.27 EFTS  OC  36 points
Courses in approved topics.

R: SURV 574

SURV 475 Special Topic
FY  0.27 EFTS  OC  36 points
Courses in approved topics.

R: SURV 575

SURV 476 Special Topic
FY  0.27 EFTS  OC  36 points
Courses in approved topics.

R: SURV 576

SURV 477 Special Topic
FY  0.27 EFTS  OC  36 points
Courses in approved topics.

R: SURV 578

SURV 480 Research Project
FY  0.27 EFTS  OC  36 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R: SURV 481
SC: Science

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
FY  0.67 EFTS  OC  0 points
Approved work experience.

LT: BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
SC: Science

SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereo imaging instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P: 216 points
R: SURV 309, 318

SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016. 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Current issues in spatial data management including spatial data infrastructure, open standards, metadata and web services, multisensor data modelling, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

P: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R: SURV 410, 472

SURV 511 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Note: Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, error propagation, geographically weighted regression; environmental modelling and AI-based spatial modelling, including cellular automata / agents & expert systems.
P: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R: SURV 411, SPIN 402
RP: One of SURV 310, 319, 508, 519

SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.
P: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R: SURV 412

SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P: SURV 309 or SURV 318
R: SURV 413, 424

SURV 519 Spatial Analysis and Programming
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Intermediate level spatial analysis, including topology and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.
P: SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
R: SURV 310, 319, 508

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.
P: (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R: SURV 451, 421

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
P: (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312), SURV 322
R: SURV 452, 422
Note(s): SURV 552 will not be offered in 2016

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.
P: SURV 303 or 315
PC: PMAN 401
R: SURV 453, 425

SURV 554 Advanced Environmental Engineering
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
P: 216 points
R: SURV 454, 428

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Research into and practice of the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991.
P: SURV 215 or 305
R: SURV 455, 335

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
P: 216 points
R: SURV 456, 426

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor’s responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
P: SURV 307 or 317
R: SURV 457, 427

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definitions, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
P: 216 points
R: SURV 458, 429

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P: (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R: SURV 459, 431

SURV 569 Advanced Special Topic
ES: 0.1667 EFTS; OC 20 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
R: SURV 469, 430

SURV 573 Advanced Special Topic
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OC 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R: SURV 473

SURV 574 Advanced Special Topic
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OC 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R: SURV 474

SURV 575 Advanced Special Topic
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OC 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R: SURV 475

SURV 576 Advanced Special Topic
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OC 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R: SURV 476

SURV 577 Advanced Special Topic
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OC 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R: SURV 477

SURV 578 Advanced Special Topic
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OC 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R: SURV 478

SURV 590 Dissertation
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
R: SURV 490, SURV 591

Telecommunications

TELE 202 Computer Networking
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.
P: COMP 160 or 103
R: COSC 244
SC: Science

TELE 301 Network Management
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design; network management; the Simple Network Management Protocol; network reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; privacy considerations.
P: TELE 202 or COSC 244
RP: COSC 243
SC: Science

TELE 302 Network Design
S2: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 18 points
Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic modelling and simulation; choosing technologies, interconnection mechanisms and routing strategies; implementation and maintenance issues of telecommunications networks.
P: TELE 301 or INFO 333
R: INFO 334
SC: Commerce, Science

TELE 303 Mobile Systems
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 18 points
Mobile computing applications. Mobile software design and development, including mobile system human-computer interfaces. Wireless networking technologies; routing and performance issues; and privacy and security over mobile networks.
P: (COMP 160 or 103), one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214, 233
R: TELE 404
SC: Commerce, Science

TELE 402 Internetworking
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail, IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.
P: TELE 301
R: COSC 243

TELE 404 Mobile Systems
S1: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
Mobile computing applications. Mobile software design and development, including mobile system human-computer interfaces. Wireless networking technologies; routing and performance issues; and privacy and security over mobile networks.
P: TELE 302
R: TELE 303

TELE 470 Special Topics
ES: 0.1667 EFTS; OL, OC 20 points
A special topic in telecommunications.
P: 54 300-level TELEC or ELEC points
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

TELE 490 Dissertation
FY: 0.3333 EFTS; OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
P: TELE 202, 302
LT: (BA2AppSci,Hons), PGDipAppSci, PGdipSci
Note(s): (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing TELE 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.
### Theatre Studies

**THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen**
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 151 Improvisation**
- **S1, S5**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 152 Theatre Technology**
- **ES**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.
- **R**: THEA 212, 213
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 153 Voice and Movement**
- **S1, S2**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre**
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The study of truth and representation in the theatre. Prescribed texts from world theatre will be studied in the context of their stage history, and with regard to the evolution of acting, directing and design.
- **P**: (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points
- **R**: THEA 211
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 241 Playwriting**
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.
- **P**: (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 251 Mask and Scenario**
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The investigation and analysis of external, physical aspects of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of production design concepts.
- **P**: (THEA 152 or DESI 121 or MUSI 132), 36 further points
- **R**: THEA 356
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 255 Performing Ireland**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
- **P**: 54 100-level points
- **R**: THEA 355
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The historical, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
- **P**: (THEA 152 or DESI 121 or MUSI 132), 36 further points
- **R**: THEA 356
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
- **P**: THEA 211 or 221
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 323 Performance Research**
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
- **P**: THEA 211 or 221 or PERF 201
- **R**: THEA 423
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
- **P**: THEA 221 or 221 or PERF 201
- **R**: THEA 423
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The study of a body of modern dramaturgies (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
- **P**: THEA 221 or 253 or 255
- **R**: THEA 425
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare**
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespearean texts.
- **P**: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
- **R**: THEA 306
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 352 Directing**
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.
- **P**: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
- **R**: THEA 311, 312
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 355 Performing Ireland**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- Examine bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
- **P**: 18 200-level THEA or MAOR points
- **R**: THEA 255
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 18 points
- The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
- **P**: 18 200-level THEA or MAOR points
- **R**: THEA 255
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 421 Special Topic**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
- **0.1667 EFTS**
- **OC**: 20 points
- **P**: 72 300-level THEA points

**THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
- **0.1667 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 20 points
- A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
- **P**: 72 300-level THEA points
- **R**: THEA 322
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 423 Performance Research**
- **S1**: 0.1667 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 20 points
- Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
- **P**: 72 300-level THEA points
- **R**: THEA 322
- **SC**: Arts and Music

**THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
- **0.1667 EFTS**
- **OL, OC**: 20 points
- The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with
THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturgies (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
P 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

THEA 454 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a particular play, leading to its production. In 2014: Trauma and Violence in Performance.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

THEA 480 Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, including the writing of one or more long essays.

THEA 490 Dissertation
FY, S1 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
P 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

THEA 454 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a particular play, leading to its production. In 2014: Trauma and Violence in Performance.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

THEA 480 Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, including the writing of one or more long essays.

THEA 490 Dissertation
FY, S1 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
P 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

THEA 454 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a particular play, leading to its production. In 2014: Trauma and Violence in Performance.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

THEA 480 Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, including the writing of one or more long essays.

THEA 490 Dissertation
FY, S1 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.
TOUR 420 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015

0.1667 EFTS
OC 20 points

A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 421 Special Topic: Tourism and Global Environmental Change
S2

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

An individual supervised course of study.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts
S1

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.

TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis
S2

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.

TOUR 427 Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School
Short Course

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

A residential ethnographic field school conducted abroad, providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.

R. TOUR 424

Note(s): Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 480 Dissertation
FF

0.3333 EFTS
OL,OC 40 points

A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.

R. TOUX 480
LT BCom(Hons)

TOUR 590 Research Project
ES,NI

0.5 EFTS
OL,OC 60 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.

P. TOUR 417,423,424

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology; For MSc Schedule see the University Calendar.

Visual Culture

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

VISC 101 Introduction to Visual Culture
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of visual culture in contemporary society addressing a range of topics, such as fashion, photography, advertising, celebrity, gender, the moving image and their interfaces.

R. MFCO 104
SC Arts and Music

VISC 201 History of Photography
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.

P. 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 221 passed before 2011.

VISC 301 Theories and Debates
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

Exploration of current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture Studies, animating recent and ongoing research.

SC Arts and Music

Wildlife Management

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM/MWLM students who wish to enrol in WLM 401, 404, 405 or 406.

WLM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management
S2

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.

WLM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management
S1

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.

LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

WLM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management
S1

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.

R. ZOOL 316
LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

WLM 405 Wildlife Management – Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

0.1667 EFTS
OC 20 points

Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying the management of conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

R. ECOL 311,ZOOL 319
LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

WLM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management
S2

0.1667 EFTS
OL,OC 20 points

WILM 401, 402, 404, 405

Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying the management of conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

R. ECOL 311,ZOOL 319
LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

Writing

See Minor Subject requirements.

Zoology

ZOO 221 Animal Designs for Living
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.

P. BIOL 112
SC Science

Note(s): HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with HOD approval.

ZOO 222 Evolutionary Biology
S2

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.

P. BIOL 112,CELS 191
SC Science

Note(s): HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with HOD approval.

ZOO 313 Environmental Physiology
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

Environmental and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.

P. 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191
SC Science

ZOO 314 Neurobiology
S2

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

P. 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP ZOOL 316
SC Science

ZOO 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

P. 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP ZOOL 316
SC Science

ZOO 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
S1

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

P. (STAT 110 or 115),54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R WLM 404
SC Science

ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology
S2

0.15 EFTS
OL,OC 18 points

Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.

P. 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191,ECOL 111
SC Science
ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology
52 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics
52 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution
51 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.

ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour
52 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.

ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology
51 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOOL 415 Parasitology
52 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.

ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology
51 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

ZOOL 417 Harvest Management
52 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
52 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

ZOOL 419-420 Special Topics
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points each

ZOOL 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology
51 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.

ZOOL 423 Evolutionary Genetics
52 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

ZOOL 424 Evolutionary Biology
51 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in evolutionary biology.

ZOOL 425 Neurobiology and Behaviour
52 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOOL 426 Comparative Physiology
51 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOOL 427 Parasitology
52 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.

ZOOL 428 Freshwater Ecology
51 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

ZOOL 429 Harvest Management
52 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

ZOOL 430 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
52 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

ZOOL 431-432 Special Topics
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points each

ZOOL 433 Essentials of Molecular Zoology
51 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.

ZOOL 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

ZOOL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

ZOOL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

Note(s): Enrolments are limited to a maximum of 8 students.
Distance Learning Papers

This section provides a listing of all papers taught by Distance Learning. The prescriptions section of this Guide provides information on whether a particular paper is being offered in 2015. See pages 107 to 201 for details.

### Interdivisional

**HIGHER EDUCATION**

- **HEDU 501** Critical Reflection on Higher Education
- **HEDU 502** Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
- **HEDU 503** Research in Higher Education
- **HEDU 510** Special Topic

**HUMANITIES**

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

- **BIBS 112** Interpreting the Old Testament
- **BIBS 121** Interpreting the New Testament
- **BIBS 131** Introductory New Testament (Greek Language 1)
- **BIBS 132** Introductory New Testament (Greek Language 2)
- **BIBS 211** Old Testament Prophets
- **BIBS 213** Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
- **BIBS 215** Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
- **BIBS 221** The Gospels
- **BIBS 223** Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
- **BIBS 224** Special Topic
- **BIBS 311** Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
- **BIBS 313** Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
- **BIBS 321** The Gospels (Advanced)
- **BIBS 322** The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)
- **BIBS 323** Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
- **BIBS 324** Special Topic
- **BIBS 380** Research Essay
- **BIBS 411** Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
- **BIBS 421** Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
- **BIBS 423** Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
- **BIBS 480** Research Essay
- **BIBS 485** Research Essay
- **BIBS 490** Dissertation
- **BIBS 495** Dissertation

**CHILDREN’S ISSUES**

- **CHIC 401** Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice
- **CHIC 402** Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection
- **CHIC 407** Child-Centred Practice

**CHINESE**

- **CHIN 242** Survey of Chinese Cinema
- **CHIN 342** Survey of Chinese Cinema

**CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY**

- **CHTH 102** The History of Christianity
- **CHTH 111** Doing Theology
- **CHTH 131** God and Ethics in the Modern World
- **CHTH 206** The Reformation
- **CHTH 212** Spirit, Church and Sacraments
- **CHTH 231** Christianity, War and Violence
- **CHTH 306** The Reformation (Advanced)
- **CHTH 312** Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
- **CHTH 314** The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
- **CHTH 331** Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
- **CHTH 380** Research Essay
- **CHTH 414** The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
- **CHTH 470** Research Essay
- **CHTH 480** Research Essay
- **CHTH 485** Research Essay
- **CHTH 490** Dissertation
- **CHTH 495** Dissertation

**EDUCATION**

- **EDDC 901** Doctor of Education Coursework
- **EDUC 317** Information and Communication Technology in Education
- **EDUC 407** Researching Educational Issues
- **EDUC 423** Technology-enhanced Learning
- **EDUC 428** Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher
- **EDUC 429** Special Topic 2
- **EDUC 430** Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts
- **EDUC 432** Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building
- **EDUC 433** Special Topic: Living Indigenous Educational Leadership
- **EDUC 435** Introduction to Internet-based Learning
- **EDUC 438** Leadership for Learning
- **EDUC 439** Strategic Educational Management
- **EDUC 440** Critical Analysis of Teaching
- **EDUC 441** Researching Personal Teaching Practice
- **EDUC 444** Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
- **EDUC 459** Equality, Diversity and Education
- **EDUC 461** The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
- **EDUC 462** Mentoring Teachers
- **EDUC 480** Research Essay
- **EDUC 580** MEd Dissertation
- **EDUC 590** Professional Practice Portfolio

**HEBREW**

- **HEBR 131** Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
- **HEBR 132** Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

**INDIGENOUS STUDIES**

- **INGS 501** Indigenous Theory and Method
- **INGS 510** Special Topic
- **INGS 590** Research Report

**MĀORI STUDIES**

- **MAOR 407** Presenting Pacific Histories

**MINISTRY**

- **MINS 406** Leadership in Congregations
- **MINS 408** Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)
- **MINS 590** Research Project

**PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES**

- **PACI 401** Tinā Pasifika
- **PACI 402** Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific

**PASTORAL STUDIES**

- **PAST 207** Special Topic Liturgical Theology
- **PAST 212** Research Methods
- **PAST 307** Special Topic Liturgical Theology
- **PAST 314** Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society
- **PAST 380** Research Essay
- **PAST 480** Research Essay
- **PAST 490** Dissertation

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

- **RELS 101** Judaism, Christianity and Islam
- **RELS 102** Hinduism and Buddhism
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 305</td>
<td>World Christianity (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 324</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 328</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 415</td>
<td>Method and Theory in the Study of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 428</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANSKRIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL WORK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405</td>
<td>Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 406</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 410</td>
<td>Special Topic: Care and Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 411</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Family Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 680</td>
<td>Research project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 680</td>
<td>Research project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQFI 301</td>
<td>Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMISTRY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 150</td>
<td>Concepts in Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 452</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 455</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 401</td>
<td>Management of Chemical Hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 404</td>
<td>Environmental Risk Assessment and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 405</td>
<td>Basic Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 406</td>
<td>Risk Management Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 408</td>
<td>Radiation Hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZA 409</td>
<td>New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 401</td>
<td>Principles of Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 404</td>
<td>Nutrition and Chronic Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTN 407</td>
<td>Advanced Sports Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURVEYING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 301</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOURISM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 712</td>
<td>Aircrew Health and Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 713</td>
<td>Airport and Travel Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 715</td>
<td>Principles of Occupational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 716</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 717</td>
<td>Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 718</td>
<td>Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 719</td>
<td>Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 720</td>
<td>Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 726</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVME 785</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOETHICS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 701</td>
<td>Community Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHHE 702</td>
<td>Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGNITIVE-BEHAVIOUR THERAPY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBE 404</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL PRACTICE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 702</td>
<td>Sexual Reproductive Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 714</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 731</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 734</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 735</td>
<td>Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 850</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA BCF</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Full-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA BCH</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Full-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA BCP</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Part-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA BCQ</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Part-year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA BD</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 821</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 822</td>
<td>Advanced Nature of General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 850</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8CF</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8CH</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8CP</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENA 8CQ</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH SCIENCES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 409</td>
<td>Social Care of the Elderly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH INFORMATICS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 706</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Informatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIN 708</td>
<td>Health Data Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDUSTRIAL HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 703</td>
<td>Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDH 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 402</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 403</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 404</td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 405</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 406</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 407</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 408</td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 409</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 701</td>
<td>Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 702</td>
<td>Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 703</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 705</td>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 706</td>
<td>Sleep Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 701</td>
<td>Clinical Diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 702</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 704</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 707</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 708</td>
<td>Introduction to Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 709</td>
<td>Clinical Therapeutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 711</td>
<td>Pain Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 403</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404</td>
<td>Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 405</td>
<td>Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 409</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 411</td>
<td>Nursing – High Acuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 413</td>
<td>Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 415</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 416</td>
<td>Nursing – Applied Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 418</td>
<td>Nursing Education – Principles and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 419</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mental Health and Ageing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 423</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 424</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 426</td>
<td>Nursing – Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 427</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 431</td>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability; Theory into Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNECOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 712</td>
<td>Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 713</td>
<td>Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 715</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 716</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 717</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 718</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 719</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 402</td>
<td>Occupational Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHTHALMOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN AND PAIN MANAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 701</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 702</td>
<td>Biomedical Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHARMACY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 512</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 525</td>
<td>Core Clinical Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 547</td>
<td>Medicines and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 548</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 601</td>
<td>Principles of Prescribing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 602</td>
<td>Prescribing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 543</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 610</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 650</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY HEALTH CARE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 405</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DISTANCE LEARNING PRESCRIPTIONS

**PSME 433** Introduction to Infant Mental Health

**PSME 436** Principles of Family and Systems Theory

**PSME 437** Applied Systems Theory

**PSME 439** Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

**PUBLIC HEALTH**

**PUBH 721** Methods for Epidemiological Research

**PUBH 722** Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries

**PUBH 725** Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals

**PUBH 726** Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods

**PUBH 734** Health Protection

**PUBH 737** Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals

**PUBH 738** Global Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics

**RADIATION THERAPY**

**RADT 401** Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

**RADT 402** Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

**RADT 403** Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

**REHABILITATION**

**REHB 701** Rehabilitation Principles

**REHB 703** Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation

**REHB 704** Neurological Rehabilitation

**REHB 706** Work Rehabilitation

**REHB 707** Rehabilitation for the Older Adult

**REHB 709** Family Systems and Rehabilitation

**REHB 710** Clinical Rehabilitation

**REHB 712** Rethinking Rehabilitation

**REHB 713** Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship

**REHB 714** Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation

**REHB 715** Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation

**REHB 716** Rehabilitation with Children

**REHB 780** Research Project

**SPORTS MEDICINE**

**SPME 701** Issues in Sports Medicine

**SPME 703** Sports Nutrition

**SPME 706** Sports Physiotherapy

**SPME 707** Regional Sports Injury 1

**SPME 708** Regional Sports Injury 2

**SPME 709** Women in Sport: Health Issues

**SPME 711** Exercise Prescription

**SURGICAL ANATOMY**

**SUAN 701** Upper Limb and Thorax

**SUAN 702** Lower Limb and Pelvis

**SUAN 703** Abdomen and Neck

**SUAN 704** Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and skin
Glossary

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at otago.ac.nz/study/terms.html

Academic Points: Each paper has an academic points value which indicates the amount of credit which will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year Bachelor’s degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

Academic Progress: Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student’s overall progress with their course of study. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:

- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

Academic Progress Policy: A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission: Admission “at the same level”, which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

Admission: Admission refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

Application for study: The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme (the first phase of the enrolment process).

Ask Otago: An online service provided by the University with answers to general enquiries and questions including, but not limited to, matters such as applying, admission, enrolment, records, exchange, accommodation and student life on campus. Ask Otago is available at www.ask.otago.ac.nz

Assessment: The process by which learning is evaluated either in-ternally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

Audioconference: Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

Bachelor’s Degree: A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard: A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

Bridging Course: A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 28).

Calendar: The University’s official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Bookshop and many libraries.

Campus: The grounds and buildings of the University.


Certificate of Proficiency: A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

Change of Course: The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

College: A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

Competitive Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.
Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a
Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal)
A programme of study that leads towards
A method for students under 20 years of age
supporting general staff.
Department:
the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The
indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before
(some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after
doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least 3 years of study
are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, master's and
University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student
that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.
Credit:
may not have access to all University resources.
Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a
data (such as study address), and information the University must collect annually for the
New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers
and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration
which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for
associated fees. Students who fail to complete Course Enrolment on time
may not have access to all University resources.
Credit: Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been
granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL credit,
that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.
Cross Credit: Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a
University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student
the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.
Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate
diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross
credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to
complete the programmes concerned.
Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.
Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a
debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University
services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.
Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the
successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree
are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, master's and
doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least 3 years of study
(some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after
completion of earlier qualifications.
Deletion (of a paper): Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal)
indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before
the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund.
The paper will also cease to appear on the student's academic record.
Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of
academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with
supporting general staff.
Diploma: See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.
Discretionary Entrance: A method for students under 20 years of age
and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain
admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This
method of admission is not available to international students.
Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on
original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters' degrees.
Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring
regular attendance at a campus of the University.
Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions –
Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences,
Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the
Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines.
Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions
(e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce
department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).
Doctoral Degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly
awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special
excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral
graduates may use the title 'Doctor'.
Domestic Student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New
Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and
Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand residing and studying in New
Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia
resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as
international students and normally require a student permit to study in
New Zealand.
Double Degree Programme: A programme of study that leads towards
two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.
Double Major: A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which
includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate
sets of 300-level papers are required).
EFTS: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement
of a student's enrolment and is used in the funding system for the
University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the
papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will
vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.
Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications
(e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Gerontology).
Enrolment: The collective term used for application, payment of fees,
and Course Enrolment. The final step of enrolment is completion by the
student of a declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the
course concerned and to liability for associated fees; the student is then
fully enrolled. Further information about enrolment is available at www.
otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/
Entry Pathway System: The system under which New or Recommencing
domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a General Bachelor's
degree and some other courses (e.g. Health Sciences First Year), have
their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see
Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.
eVision: The eVision portal is a one-stop shop where students apply to
study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their
personal information.
Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Field Trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only Enrolment: In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A person enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year. A student enrolled in 2015 would be a finalist only if expecting to finish a qualification in 2015.

Final Examinations: Often called ‘finals’, these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First Year Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

General Bachelors’ Degrees: Any of the ordinary 3-year bachelors’ degrees (BA, BAppSc, BBiomedSc, BCom, MusB, BPA, BSc, BTheol), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible domestic students under the Entry Pathway system.

Grade: A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student’s academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+ = 9, A = 8, A- = 7, B+ = 6, B = 5, B- = 4, C+ = 3, C = 2, C- = 1). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

Graduand: A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Graduate Diploma: A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

Health Declaration: If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

HOD: Head of Department

Honours Degree: A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

Interest Only Enrolment: Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

Internal Assessment: In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

International Student: Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

Laboratory: A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture: The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level: The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Major Subject: The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

Master’s Degree: An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation: The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the Declaration at the end of Course Enrolment.

Minor Subject: A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

National Student Index (NSI): The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an "active" NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

National Student Number (NSN): A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

NCEA - National Certificate of Educational Achievement: A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

New Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.
**New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA):** A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

**Ordinary Bachelor’s degree:** A bachelor’s degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor’s degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

**Orientation:** A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

**Papers:** The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

**Paper Codes:** Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Part-time:** Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see Workload.)

**PhD:** The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master’s degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

**PIMS:** The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) has been replaced by the eVision portal. (Also see eVision.)

**Points:** Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

**Postgraduate Certificate:** A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

**Postgraduate Course:** A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor’s degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

**Postgraduate Degree:** An honours, master’s, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

**Postgraduate Diploma:** A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

**Preferential Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

**Prerequisite:** A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

**Prescription:** Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

**Programme:** The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

**Progression:** A student’s advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year’s course is required for progression to the following year.

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of an academic Division or of the International Office.

**Qualification:** A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).

**Recommencing Student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

**Recommended Preparation or Concurrent Study:** A paper or papers that are recommended to be taken either before or concurrently with some other paper or course.

**Residential College:** A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret’s, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangi Hiroa, Teroa and University College.

**Restrictions:** Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Returning Student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

**RPL Credit:** In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

**Schedule:** Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. ‘Arts and Music Schedule C’).

**School:** A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

**Selective Entry Course:** A course for an undergraduate programme with its own specific entry requirements (as opposed to undergraduate general degree programmes, which are all subject to the Entry Pathway system).

**Semester:** The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

**Senate:** The University’s main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

**Special Admission:** A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

**Special Topic papers:** A ‘shell’ paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

**Specialisation:** A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.
Specialised Bachelors' Degrees: Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Physical Education, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

Streams: Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

Study Period: Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

Subject: Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

Summer School: An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy): Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

Terms: Terms means the requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

Terms Test: See Internal Assessment.

Thesis: A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

Timetable Clash: The situation when a student or group of students has two classes scheduled to occur at the same time.

Timetabling: The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

Transcript: A copy of a student's academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transfer of Papers: The Transfer of Papers is the process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

Transferring Student: A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

Tutorial: Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate Certificate: A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

Undergraduate Diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed Copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
## Degree Planning

### BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom Degree Planning Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>papers</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>points</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and for BA, BSc, or BCom must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified for BA, BSc, or BCom the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.
# Degree Planning

Double degree plan – for two three-year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
<td>Maximum 126</td>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First degree (e.g. BCom)**

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
- 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

**Second degree (e.g. BSc)**

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
- 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

## Degree Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Plan</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Plan</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Timetable Planner

It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload. For timetable information please see: otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>